文都教育®

★★★2019考研英语★★★

# 写作高分攻略

文都考研英语命题研究组 策划

■何凯文◎编著

扫封底二维码验证真伪

中国原子能出版社

**文都教育APP**是由世纪文都教育科技集团研发的手机学习APP，为广大在校学生、社会在职人员提供考研、托福英语、医学执业考试、公务员考试、建筑执业考试、教师资格考试、语言培训、国际留学服务等多样课程，帮助考生随时了解考试资讯，并可在线观看试听课程，查询文都教育全国校区位置。

扫一扫下载APP

## 主要特色

**01 考试资讯** 可以根据考生选择的考试分类和所在城市来查看考试资讯；

**02 试听课程** 系统全面的试听课程给考生提供选课报班的参考；

**03 查找校区** 考生可以通过APP内的LBS定位快速查询校区，查看校区的地址、联系电话等信息；

**04 考试提醒** 根据考生选择的考试类别推送相关考试资讯和信息。

文都教育®

★★★2019考研英语★★★

# 写作高分攻略

文都考研英语命题研究组 策划

■ 何凯文◎编著

微信公众号 免费学习使用 仅供免费学习使用

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

考研英语写作高分攻略/何凯文编著. —北京：中国原子能出版社，2018.2
ISBN 978-7-5022-8819-8

Ⅰ. ①考… Ⅱ. ①何… Ⅲ. ①英语-写作-研究生-入学考试-自学参考资料 Ⅳ. ①H315

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2018)第 022304 号

考研英语写作高分攻略

出版发行 中国原子能出版社(北京市海淀区阜成路 43 号 100048)
责任编辑 张 梅
特约编辑 陈连海
印 刷 北京铭传印刷有限公司
经 销 全国新华书店
开 本 787mm×1092mm 1/16
印 张 13.5 字 数 336 千字
版 次 2018 年 2 月第 1 版 2018 年 3 月第 1 次印刷
书 号 ISBN 978-7-5022-8819-8 定 价 36.00 元

网址：http://www.aep.com.cn E-mail：atomep123@126.com
发行电话：010-68452845
版权所有 侵权必究

# 郑重声明

## 买正版图书　听精品课程

文都教育何凯文老师编著的《考研英语必考词汇突破全书》《考研英语长难句解密》《考研英语写作高分攻略》《考研英语阅读思路解析》《考研英语阅读同源外刊时文精析》《考研英语历年真题全解析》《考研英语(二)历年真题全解析》《考研英语写作考前冲刺20篇》《考研英语绝对考场最后六套题》等系列图书因其独特的方法讲解及高质量的编写而深受考生欢迎。

但当前某些机构和个人非法盗印何凯文老师图书,这类图书印制质量差,错误百出,不仅使考生蒙受金钱与精力的损失,而且误导考生,甚至毁掉考生的考研前程。

为了保障考生、作者及出版社等多方的利益,文都教育特发如下郑重声明:

1. 对制作、销售盗版图书的网店、个人,一经发现,文都教育将严厉追究其法律责任;

2. 凡文都图书代理商、合作单位参与制作、销售盗版图书的,立即取消其代理、合作资格,并依法追究其法律和相关经济责任;

3. 对为打击盗版图书提供重要线索、证据者,文都教育总部图书事业部将给予奖励;若举报者为参加考研的考生,文都教育总部图书事业部将免费提供考研图书资料和考前预测试卷。

全国各地举报电话:010-88820419,13488713672

电子邮箱:tousu@wendu.com

为方便考生使用文都考研英语系列正版图书,特提供网上增值服务,考生登录文都教育在线(www.wendu.com)可听取何凯文老师的精品课程。

**中国原子能出版社**

**世纪文都教育科技集团股份有限公司**

**授权律师:北京市安诺律师事务所**

**刘　岩**

2018年3月

# 自序

这本书的写作目的是希望能够帮助学子们既能在考试中获得理想的分数，又能在以后的学习和工作生涯中真正用英语来表达自己的想法、传递信息以及沟通文化。我从事英语写作教学工作已经十几年了，也参加了从高考、四六级、专四、专八、考研到考博等几乎国内所有英语考试的作文阅卷工作。因此，对于中国学生的英语写作表达难点和弱点，我有着最真切的感受。对中国学生而言，英语写作最大的困难就是表达，即语言的运用。

首先要和大家明确考研英语作文的考试性质。按照测试学的分类，作文的测试分为创造性写作（creative writing test）和控制性写作（controlled writing test）两种类型。创造性写作考查的侧重点为是否有内容的创造，这种创造可以包括思想、观点、情感、故事、人物、情节、感受、景物等，没有具体的文体和形式的限制。控制性写作测试以给出提纲、主题或提示的考查方式为主，主要考查语言的书面表达能力。

根据考研英语大纲对写作部分的规定，从形式上可以判定，考研英语作文为控制性写作测试；从测试目的上看，A、B 两节“主要考查考生的英语书面表达能力”，也可判定考研英语作文为控制性写作测试。这样的考试考查的正是学生的英语书面表达能力。这种能力包括：组织英语篇章段落的能力、英语词句的组织和使用能力以及语法的综合运用能力。

按理讲，这样的考试要求应该是有助于学生在备考过程中提高这些能力的。但是，这种考试有一定的局限性：因为主题是给定的，形式是给定的，于是起承转合等部分的句子，辅导老师就会给学生列出一些很能凑词数的繁复的功能句式；有时甚至连写作内容都是给定的，因此相同内容类型的文章就可以给出共有的语料表达，甚至同一篇语料在不同的主题下都可以使用。

我们看一个例子。我给学生准备一段关于“环境问题的重要性”的英文，其中阐述“环境问题很重要”的原因有三点。学生在很多考试写作中都可以用到这个语料：

题目 1：在你家周围建一家工厂你是否同意？

写作：不同意，因为工厂会产生环境问题，而环境问题很重要，原因有一、二、三。（考前背的）

题目 2：写封信给你的表弟，建议他大学报考的专业。

写作：环境工程，因为环境问题很重要，原因有一、二、三。（和前面是一样的）

题目 3：你认为科学家对人类贡献大，还是艺术家对人类贡献大。

写作：科学家，因为科学家能解决环境问题，环境问题很重要，原因有一、二、三。（还是一样的）

题目 4：让你发明一台机器，你愿意发明什么？

写作：一台能解决环境问题的机器，因为环境问题很重要，原因有一、二、三。（还是一样）

……

甚至 2011 年考研英语的小作文，题目要求给自己的朋友推荐一部电影，有的学生直接写出了电影《2012》，理由是这部电影是一部与环境保护相关的影片，而环境保护很重要，原因有一、二、三。（还是一样的）

这样的文章在考试中也会取得不错的成绩，并且只需要在考前背诵几篇这样的模板就可以了。这样上了我们辅导班的同学，其实在英语写作方面根本就没有实质的提高，但是分数却有了大幅的提高，甚至比那些英语写作水平实质上不错但没有背这种万能模板的同学的分数还要高。在考研这种选拔性的考试中，这种现象是不公平的。但是在考试机制下，我们只能重复地继续着我们的教学，在这个需要有 9 个地球才能让国人过上美国人生活的国家中，为那些勤勉却被时代的功利所感染的年轻人提供他们最需要的帮助——带给他们能够短期提高成绩的考试能力。

时代在进步。尤其是在 2007 年以后，教育部考试中心也逐渐地认识到这样的弊端，改革就势在必行了。尤其是在北京外国语大学中国外语教育研究中心的教授们成为主要出题班底之后，他们一致认为给“模板作文”的同学高分有失考试的公平性。在 2007 年北京地区的阅卷工作中，考官对出现大量与主题无关的通用句式和语料的作文均可判定为“模板作文”，并可酌情扣 5~10 分。虽然当年真正由于模板扣分的作文还不是很多，但是从 2008 年开始，作文采用了电脑阅卷，每份试卷都会被随机抽取两次，得到两位老师的评分。如果两个分数的差值在 3 分以内，那么考生的成绩取其平均值；如果分差多于 3 分，则被视为无效，试卷发回重评。这种阅卷方式使得阅卷老师更加严格地执行评分标准，更加关注学生的自主表达，使作文分数更能体现考生的真实水平，对于考生来说更公平。

看到这样的改变，很多同学可能会感到恐慌，觉得自己可能在短时间内再没有办法提高作文分数了，考场下的准备也是多余的了。这种担心是有必要的，毕竟靠一两个礼拜背几句话就能拿到一个好成绩的时代已经过去了。但是在几个月内，如果认真、科学地备考，也仍是可以在提高写作技能的同时获得理想成绩的。

怎样才是认真和科学的备考呢？这就是本书将要给出的回答。

和考研作文考试性质相同的还有托福考试。它每次的作文题目就是从 185 个题目中选取的，而这 185 个题目是向全世界公开的。托福的命题方 ETS 有一个认同：如果你能把这 185 篇文章都写好了，哪怕是全文背下来的，你的英语表达能力也将会是合格甚至是优秀的。而考研虽然没有给出固定的作文题库，但是近 10 年来，考研的话题是固定的，这就意味着一个考生如果能够对相关话题文章的写法熟悉，甚至背诵下来，那么在考试中就一定也能取得一个理想的成绩。本书就为考生们搭建了这样一个完善的考研作文语料库。同时，出题的不确定性也要求本书培养读者改写作文话题的能力，也就是掌握基本的遣词造句、谋篇成段的能力。这样从两个方面入手，读者就一定能在本书的指导下，在 2~3 个月内提高写作能力，获得理想的考试分数，并离自己的梦想更近一步。

2018 年已经被渲染了太多的色彩，但是无论是最好还是最坏，它都已经来了，只有用自己的画笔画出的画才是最绚烂和真实的！让我们共同去迎接属于我们的 2018 吧！

扫码关注微信微博
把握作文考前预测

何凯文

2018 年 3 月

# 目录


第一章 考研英语写作总体概述 …… 1

第二章 考研英语应用文写作 …… 3

第一节 书信写作总体概述 …… 3

第二节 书信的分类讲解 …… 4

第三章 考研英语短文写作 …… 44

第一节 短文写作总体概述 …… 44

第二节 短文第一段写作策略 …… 51

第三节 短文第二段写作策略 …… 57

第四节 短文第三段写作策略 …… 66

第五节 图表作文 …… 68

第六节 经典真题范文 …… 73

第七节 经典模拟作文 …… 119

第四章 考研英语写作语言策略 …… 130

第一节 词句的写作策略 …… 130

第二节 常见万能表达 …… 142

第三节 相关热点话题表达 …… 164

第四节 常用的名人名言和谚语 …… 188


微信公众号《一百考研》整理提供 仅供免费学习使用，请勿用于商业

# 第一章
# 考研英语写作总体概述

## 一、考研英语写作评价目标

教育部颁布的《全国硕士研究生招生考试英语考试大纲(非英语专业)》中规定,考生应能写不同类型的应用文,包括私人和公务信函、备忘录、报告等,以及一般描述性、叙述性、说明性或议论性的文章。写作时,考生应能:

1)做到语法、拼写、标点正确,用词恰当;

2)遵循文章的特定文体格式;

3)合理组织文章结构,使其内容统一、连贯;

4)根据写作目的和特定读者,恰当选用语域。

## 二、考研英语写作评分标准

### ☞ 考研英语写作考试内容

写作部分由 A、B 两节组成,主要考查考生的书面表达能力。共 30 分。

A 节:考生根据所给情景写出约 100 词(标点符号不计算在内)的应用性短文,包括私人和公务信函、备忘录、报告等。共 10 分。

B 节:考生根据提示信息写出一篇 160~200 词的短文(标点符号不计算在内)。提示信息的形式有主题句、写作提纲、规定情景、图、表等。共 20 分。

### ☞ 评分原则和方法

(1)虽然 A、B 两节的考查要点有所不同,但对考生写作能力的基本要求是相同的,所以一般评分标准对两节都适用。但根据两节不同的考查要点,评分时应有不同的侧重点。

A 节作文的评分重点在于信息点的覆盖、内容的组织、语言的准确性、格式与语域的恰当。对语法结构和词汇多样性的要求将根据具体试题进行调整。允许在作文中使用提示语中出现过的个别关键词或词组,但使用提示语中出现过的句子将被扣分。

B 节作文的评分重点在于内容的完整性、文章的组织连贯性、语法结构和词汇的多样性及语言的准确性。

(2)评分时,先根据文章的内容和语言确定其所属档次,然后按该档次的要求来给分。在评 B 节作文时,评分人员在档内有 1~3 分的调节分。

(3)A 节作文的字数要求是 100 词左右。B 节作文的字数要求是 160~200 词。文章长度不符合要求的,酌情扣分。

(4)拼写与标点符号是反映语言准确性的一个方面。评分时,要视其对交际的影响程度予以考虑。英、美拼写及词汇用法均可接受。

(5)如书写较差,以致影响读者理解,将分数降低一个档次。

## 一般评分标准

| | |
|---|---|
| 第五档<br>A 节<br>(9~10 分)<br>B 节<br>(17~20 分) | 很好地完成了试题规定的任务：<br>•包含所有内容要点；<br>•使用丰富的语法结构和词汇；<br>•语言自然流畅，基本上没有语法错误；<br>•有效地采用了多种衔接手法，文字连贯，层次清晰；<br>•格式与语域恰当贴切。<br>对目标读者完全产生了预期的效果。 |
| 第四档<br>A 节<br>(7~8 分)<br>B 节<br>(13~16 分) | 较好地完成了试题规定的任务：<br>•包含所有内容要点，允许漏掉一两个次重点；<br>•使用较丰富的语法结构和词汇；<br>•语言基本准确，只有在试图使用较复杂结构或较高级词汇时才有个别错误；<br>•采用了适当的衔接手法，层次较清晰，组织较严密；<br>•格式与语域较恰当。<br>对目标读者产生了预期的效果。 |
| 第三档<br>A 节<br>(5~6 分)<br>B 节<br>(9~12 分) | 基本完成了试题规定的任务：<br>•虽漏掉一些内容，但包含多数内容要点；<br>•所使用的语法结构和词汇能满足任务的需求；<br>•存在一些语法及词汇错误，但不影响整体理解；<br>•采用了简单的衔接手法，内容基本连贯，层次基本清晰；<br>•格式与语域基本合理。<br>对目标读者基本产生了预期的效果。 |
| 第二档<br>A 节<br>(3~4 分)<br>B 节<br>(5~8 分) | 未能按要求完成试题规定的任务：<br>•漏掉或未能有效阐述一些内容要点，写了一些无关内容；<br>•语法结构单调，词汇使用有限；<br>•存在较多语法结构或词汇方面的错误，影响了对写作内容的理解；<br>•未采用恰当的衔接手法，内容缺乏连贯性；<br>•格式与语域不恰当。<br>未能清楚地把信息传达给读者。 |
| 第一档<br>A 节<br>(1~2 分)<br>B 节<br>(1~4 分) | 未完成试题规定的任务：<br>•明显遗漏主要内容，且有许多不相关的内容；<br>•语法结构和词汇的使用单调、重复；<br>•语言错误多，有碍读者对内容的理解，语言运用能力差；<br>•未使用任何衔接手法，内容不连贯，缺少组织、分段；<br>•无格式与语域概念。<br>未能把信息传达给读者。 |
| 零档(0 分) | 所传达的信息或所用语言太少，无法评价；内容与要求无关或无法辨认。 |

# 第二章
# 考研英语应用文写作

虽然大纲中罗列了多种应用文类型，包括投诉信、建议信、申请信、求职信、辞职信、求学信、求助信、感谢信、号召信、邀请信、道歉信、简历、备忘录、寻物启事、招领启事等，但是在具体的实践中，常常考到的是书信。尤其在近几年的研究生考试中，应用文写作考得最多的就是书信体应用文。因此本章将详细讲解各类书信的写作方法。

## 第一节 书信写作总体概述

### 一、首段的写作方法

1. 称呼语

Dear Sir/Madam

2. 解释写信的原因

申请：I'm writing for an opportunity to work in your esteemed company that boasts of decades of reputation.

邀请：I'm writing to request your attendance at a dinner party that is to be held in Beijing in August.

感谢：I am writing to extend my heartfelt thanks(sincere gratitude) toward...

投诉：I am writing to complain about the poor quality of a product that I purchased from your store two weeks ago.

祝贺：I am writing to extend my sincere greetings, wishing you a happy New Year, your career greater success and your family happiness.

### 二、中间段的写作方法

1. 阅读题目要求，找到可以用到的名词或动词。

【示例】Write a letter of application according to the following situation. You saw an advertisement in this morning's newspaper. A company needs a secretary and you are interested. Write an application letter to that company.

2. 注意题目文字暗示，把名词具体化，把动词近义词化。

【示例】I am pleased to discover from *Beijing Youth* that your company is calling for a secretary. I wonder if you could consider my application, for I am delighted to join your esteemed company. First, I can speak and write English fluently, which happens to meet your current requirement for the vacancy. Second, I have a good command of Microsoft Office System, Graphic Design and Adobe Systems. Third and last, I am always ready to help other people because I'm patient, enthusiastic and sincere. Given

these considerations, I sincerely hope that I can be a member of your esteemed company.

三、结尾段的写作方法(三句话)

【示例】I would appreciate your assistance in this matter. If you have any question, please don't hesitate to contact me. I can be reached at...Look forward to your reply.

四、署名

在文章右下角署名,一般格式为:Yours sincerely...

**应用文写作七字诀**

1. 开门见山说意图, 2. 信息要点覆盖到, 3. 举一反三讲细节,
4. 语言正式词多变, 5. 感谢客气不能少, 6. 期待回信表敬意。

## 第二节 书信的分类讲解

### 投诉信

投诉信又可称为抱怨信,其主要目的是表达写信人对于某一情况的不满。人们在生活中经常会遇到一些不愉快的事情,比如消费者利益受损、正常生活和工作受到干扰等,有时写封投诉信不失为一个解决办法。

投诉信通常包括以下几个方面的内容:说明投诉的原因并表示遗憾;实事求是地阐述问题发生的经过,切忌夸大其词;指出问题引起的后果;提出批评及处理意见,或敦促对方采取措施,或提出所希望的赔偿以及补救方式。

投诉信的写作策略:说明投诉问题——描述具体情况——期待解决方案。

注意事项:写投诉信时语气要冷静、郑重、克制,不必过于礼貌。但也要就事论事,不能进行人身攻击。同时,在描述问题时尽量采用被动句式,使描述更加客观合理。

**例题一**

**Directions:**

You bought an iPhone in a store last week, and you have found that there is something wrong with it. Write a letter to the store manager to explain the problem, express your complaints and suggest a solution.

You should write about 100 words neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

**范文**

Dear Manager,

I venture to write to complain about the quality of the iPhone I bought last Friday at your store. I hope I can have a good solution to the problem facing me.

During the five days when the iPhone has been in my possession, problems of softwares have emerged one after another. For one thing, the screen is always black, making the iPhone no differ-

ent from a traditional one. For another, the battery is distressing as it supports the iPhone's operation for only two hours. Therefore, I wish to exchange it for another one or declare a refund.

I will appreciate it if my problem receives due attention.

Yours,
Li Ming

### 译文

尊敬的经理：

我很冒昧地给您写这封信，投诉我上周五在您商店里购买的 iPhone 手机的质量问题。我也希望我的问题能得到很好的解决。

购买至今的 5 天中，各种软件问题一个接一个地出现。一方面，手机屏幕总是黑屏，我使用起来仿佛和传统手机没有区别。另一方面，电池的状况也不尽如人意，在使用手机应用程序时，电池只能支持手机工作两个小时。因此，我希望可以换一部新手机，否则我将要求退款。

我希望这个问题能够得到足够的重视。

李明
谨上

### 例题二

**Directions:**

You live in a room in college which you share with another student. You find it very difficult to work there because your roommate always has friends visiting. He/She has parties in the room and sometimes uses your things without your permission. Write a letter to the accommodation officer at the college:

1) asking for a new room next term,
2) stating that you would prefer a single room, and
3) explaining your reasons.

You should write no less than 100 words neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

### 范文

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing to inform you that I wish to move into a new room next term. I would prefer a single room, as I find the present sharing apartment inconvenient.

I must explain that the reason for my dissatisfaction is my roommate's inconsiderate behavior. For one thing, his friends are constantly visiting him; for another, he regularly holds noisy parties. In addition, he sometimes uses my things without my permission. In these circumstances, I find it difficult to concentrate on my studies, and I am falling behind in my assignments.

I am sure you will agree that the only solution for me is to move into a room of my own, where I will be free from such distractions. Therefore, I would be grateful if you could find a single room for me, preferably not in the same building but as near to the college campus as possible.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

## 译文

尊敬的先生或女士：

我写此信的目的是要告诉您我希望下学期换个房间，我想要一个单人间，因为我目前合住的住所很不方便。

我之所以提出这一要求是因为我室友做事从不考虑别人。他总有朋友来拜访，还常举行喧闹的聚会。并且，有时他还不经我同意就拿走我的东西。在这种情况下，我觉得没法专心学习，现在我的功课已经开始落后了。

我相信您也会觉得解决这个问题的办法是换个单间，那样我就不会受到这些干扰了。如果您能帮我找到一个单人间，我将不胜感激。我还希望新宿舍不要和现在的宿舍在同一幢楼内，但要离学校越近越好。

李明

谨上

## 例题三[2012年英语(二)真题]

**Directions:**

Suppose you have found something wrong with the electronic dictionary that you bought from an online store the other day, write an email to the customer service center to

1) make a complaint, and

2) demand a prompt solution.

You should write about 100 words on ANSWER SHEET 2.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Zhang Wei" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

## 范文

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing this letter to complain about the quality of your product—an electronic dictionary I bought in your online shop last week. Today, I find the dictionary does not operate properly. For some reasons, the battery can work for only two days after last charging. What is worse, the pronouncing button of it does not function. Last but not least, the screen will be off unexpectedly and randomly.

As the machine is under warranty, I would like to exchange it for another one or get a refund. I am looking forward to your reply at your earliest convenience.

Sincerely yours,

Zhang Wei

## 点评

这一篇小作文很中规中矩，题目是之前就在英语(一)中考过的投诉信，投诉的产品也是考生很熟悉的学习用具——电子词典。投诉信在开头就表明写信的目的，给出一句套话。接着第二段开始写出投诉的内容，具体说明问题有哪些。第三段表明自己期望的结果以及用一句套话表明自己的期待。在这里还需要提醒的是，小作文的字数是在100词左右，可以是80到120词之间，但是由于小作文答题卡的位置特别有限，所以如果写到了100词以上，会显得非常拥挤。因此小作文在保证清楚表达意思的情况下要尽量用一些简单的句式，尽量不要追求像大作文那样复杂且多变的句式。

**投诉信开头常用句式和套话**

I am writing to complain about/that...

I am writing to make a complaint about...

I am writing to express my concern/dissatisfaction/disappointment about...

I feel bad/sorry to trouble you, but I am afraid I have to make a complaint about...

I am most reluctant to complain, but...

I am writing to inform you that I find...unsatisfactory.

I wish to draw your attention to the problem/fault of...that I bought...

It is with great reluctance that I must inform you that...

**投诉信结尾常用句式和套句**

I trust you will take my complaints seriously and...

I will appreciate it very much if you could...

I would be perfectly satisfied if you can kindly...

I understand you will give immediate attention to this matter.

I would like to have this matter settled by the end of...

Frankly speaking, I am not prepared to put up with the situation any more.

I must have you fully understand that without a satisfying solution, I will reserve my right to take legal action.

I would be grateful if you could...

I would appreciate it if you could...

## 建议信

建议信是对收信人就某一问题提出建议和忠告的信件。它有可能是写给某个组织或机构,就改进其服务质量提出建议或忠告;也可能是写给个人,就其人生中的某个重大决定提出自己的看法、建议和观点。考生需要注意:建议信和投诉信在某些情况下既有相同之处,又有不同之处,在改进质量的建议和忠告方面应该有很多的共通点,但如果是关于个人的重大决定就不应该用很生硬的语言了。

### 例题一(2007 年真题)

**Directions:**

Write a letter to your university library, making suggestions for improving its service.

You should write about 100 words on ANSWER SHEET 2.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

### 范文一

Dear Sir or Madam,

As a student of this university, I would like to take the opportunity to express my appreciation for your assistance as always. Meanwhile, I feel that it would be beneficial to express my views concerning the quality of the library service.

In the first place, I find that most keyboards of the library computers are in poor operation, which greatly inconveniences users. I would also recommend the library to improve the efficiency of purchasing new books and subscribing to academic journals. Last but not least, the study rooms need to be furnished with a better lighting system.

I hope that you could take my suggestions into serious consideration.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

**译文**

尊敬的先生或女士：

作为本校学生，我想利用这个机会对您一直以来的帮助表示感谢。同时，我也想对图书馆的服务提出一些建议，相信将有助于服务的提高。

首先，我发现图书馆电脑的大部分键盘都有操作上的问题，给用户带来很多不便。我也想建议图书馆提高购买新书和订购学术期刊的效率。最后，自习教室的照明系统也需要进一步的改进。

希望您能够认真考虑我的建议。

李明

谨上

**范文二**

Dear Sir or Madam,

I, as a senior student of the university, am writing here to offer some advice to improve the service in the library.

I can find no better suggestions other than the following two. To begin with, why not provide a heater during winter time? It is always so cold in the library that many students catch a cold when studying there. Besides, please pay more attention to the order at the reading room. So many disturbances such as talking aloud, mobile phone rings and the like make it difficult for us to concentrate on study. Under these circumstances, I find that I am falling behind on my studies.

I will be grateful if you could take my suggestions seriously. I am looking forward to your early reply.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

**译文**

尊敬的先生或女士：

我是一名大四的学生，现在提一些意见，希望能提高我们图书馆的服务质量。

我觉得下面的两条建议是最好的。首先，在寒冷的冬季图书馆为什么不供暖呢？很多同学正是由于冬天在图书馆学习才着凉的。其次，请更多关注一下自习室的秩序，自习室里面有很多的干扰，比如大声说话、手机响铃等，使大家很难专心学习。在这样的情形下，我发现我的学习不如以前了。

如果您能认真考虑我的意见，我将不胜感激。期待您的早日答复！

李明

谨上

**考场9分范文(选自教育部考试中心考试分析)**

Dear Sir/Madam,

I am a student in this university who regularly come to the library to spend my spare time. Gen-

erally speaking, the services you offer here is quite good; however, I have some suggestions for you to adopt. And I would like to extend my greatest appreciation if you are so kind as to take my suggestions into consideration.

To begin with, will you please prolong the time for reading? In the daytime, most of the students are having classes, so they can't come to the library. Moreover, some of the books on shelves are out of date. If you are so kind as to provide us some books such as the latest magazines, we will be greatly honored.

I really wish to have a more comfortable library. Thank you for your time and consideration.

Sincerely yours,
Li Ming

**点评**

Dear Sir/Madam,

既然是写信,就要有对收信人的称谓。但由于并不知道收信人的准确身份和性别,用这样的方式应该说是恰当的。

I am a student in this university *who* regularly *come* to the library to spend my spare time. Generally speaking, *the services* you offer here *is* quite good; however, I have some suggestions for you to adopt. And I would like to extend my greatest appreciation if you are so kind as to take my suggestions into consideration.

首先要"自报家门"。这样既显得礼貌,又增加了信函的可信度。

肯定对方的工作成绩,而非全盘否定;这样无疑会赢得收信人的善意和好感,有利于收信人接受建议。美中不足:此句和上句均有些许语法错误(见斜体部分,下同),当然这并不影响表达。

To begin with, will you please prolong the time for reading? In the daytime, most of the students are having classes, so they can't come to the library. Moreover, some of the books on shelves are out of date. If you are so kind as to *provide us some books* such as the latest magazines, we will be *greatly honored*.

再示善意,也是委婉地希望对方接受自己的建议。

具体建议,内容合情合理。尽管这仅仅是考试中的作文,但这一点也不可小觑。碧玉微瑕:greatly honored(不胜荣幸)用在此处,略显得有些"过"——对常规工作加以改善,并非写信者本人做出"额外"或"超标"的服务,自然无需"过谦"。如果改成"very pleased",表述则更为恰当、贴切。

I really wish to have a more comfortable library. Thank you for your time and consideration.

以善意和礼貌结尾。

Sincerely yours,
Li Ming

**总评**

内容正确;表述基本准确;结构完整、合理;语气适当。虽有些许小的语法错误,但并未影响整体表达,故得分为9分。

## 例题二(2009年真题)

**Directions:**

Restrictions on the use of plastic bags have not been so successful in some regions. "White Pollution" is still going on.

Write a letter to the editor(s) of your local newspaper to

1) give your opinions briefly, and

2) make two or three suggestions.

You should write about 100 words on ANSWER SHEET 2.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

## 范文

Dear editor,

I am a faithful reader of your newspaper and I'd like to convey in this letter my deepest concern about the continual free use of plastic bags in our society in spite of the restrictions by the government.

As is known to all, widespread consumption of plastic bags leads to white pollution, which brings disastrous effects on the environment. Therefore, it is imperative for us to take even more drastic measures. For one thing, we should enhance our people's awareness of the seriousness of it, which is of vital importance to us. For another, in addition to charging consumers, the producers should also be heavily taxed to control "White Pollution".

Thank you for spending time reading this letter and I'm looking forward to seeing some new changes in our society after our joint efforts and endeavors.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

## 译文

尊敬的编辑:

我是贵报的忠实读者。在这封信中我想表达一下对下述事件的热切关心:尽管政府已明确出台限塑令,但人们还是在免费使用塑料袋。

众所周知,大量使用塑料袋会导致白色污染,并对环境造成很大威胁。因此,我们应该采取更有力的措施。首先,我们应该提高人们对此事严重性的了解,这对我们而言至关重要。再者,除了对使用者收费,也应对生产者征收高额税款以控制白色污染。

感谢您抽暇阅读此信。希望在我们的共同努力下,在不久的将来,我们能在社会上看到一些新的变化。

李明

谨上

## 考场9分范文(选自教育部考试中心考试分析)

Dear editor,

I'm a sincere reader of your newspaper and I like your discussion of the social problems. Now I want to give some opinions of myself about the "White Pollution".

As we know, regulation was made to solve the problem on June lst of 2008. The use of plastic

bags was restricted in the supermarket and many other shops freely. At the beginning, it was carried on well, but now I found plastic bags were used in some small shops for free or with no pay.

I am writing to tell you that we should solve this problem soon with the help of your newspaper. You could make some investigators about it and write some reports of it, so as to appeal to all the people's attentions of our society.

Sincerely,

Li Ming

点评

该信很好地完成了试题规定的任务,信中包含了所有的内容要点。该信第一段的内容很符合题目的要求。所使用的语法结构和词汇比较丰富,语言比较自然流畅,尽管存在个别的语法和用词错误,如:At the beginning; it was carried on well; but now I found(find) plastic bags were(are) used in some small shops for free or with no pay; You could make some investigators(investigations) about it。同时还存在表达上的含混,如:The use of plastic bags was restricted in the supermarket and many other shops freely. (The use of plastic bags for free was restricted in the supermarket and many other shops.)但是本文有效使用了各种衔接手段,如:now; as we know;at the beginning; but now;so as to 等,层次清晰,组织也比较严密。格式与语域恰当贴切。得分9分。

例题三[2012 年英语(一)真题]

**Directions:**

Some international students are coming to your university. Write them an email in the name of the Students' Union to

1) extend your welcome and

2) provide some suggestions for their campus life here.

You should write about 100 words on ANSWER SHEET 2.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

范文

Dear friends,

It gives me great pleasure to extend my warm welcome to your coming visit to our campus on behalf of the Students' Union. We have been really looking forward to seeing you for long.

In order to make your trip to this campus comfortable and meaningful, I'd like to give some suggestions to you. Firstly, because a lot of historic events happening in the modern history of China are closely connected with our university, you can read some books about it. Secondly, Beijing's winter is really cold and dry, you'd better bring some warm clothes and pay attention to moisturising.

We sincerely hope you will find these suggestions useful and if there is anything we can do for you, don't hesitate to let me know. We are expecting your coming.

Sincerely yours,

Li Ming

点评

2012 年的作文给了我们一个新的复习思路,就是复合式的小作文,这也是出题人有意识

地在增加考试的覆盖点。这篇小作文既有欢迎辞的成分又有建议信的内容。不过总体来讲难度不大,写作思路很清晰,第一段表明欢迎,第二段给出建议,第三段再次表示欢迎,几句客套话结尾就可。同时也要再次提醒考生们,在小作文部分一定要注意对字数的控制,只要能表达清楚题干要求即可,不必追求句式复杂和多变,因为出题人在答题卡部分给我们留下的空间实在是有限的。这篇文章得分会是9分,但是字数略超过最佳字数限制。

**例题四[2014年英语(一)真题]**

**Directions:**

Write a letter of about 100 words to the president of your university, suggesting how to improve students' physical condition.

You should include the details you think necessary.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

**范文一**

Dear President,

I am writing this letter to give some suggestions on how to improve our students' physical condition after my observation of my classmates' poor performance in the annual "Mountain Climbing Festival" held by the local authority.

First of all, the morning exercise is expected to be introduced and promoted as routine regulation so as to help us keep a regular schedule every day. Secondly, more fitness equipment should be installed in the public area of the apartments. Consequently, we can do the body building more conveniently and make the best use of our precious time.

I hope you will find these suggestions helpful and practical.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

**译文**

尊敬的校长:

当地政府每年都会举办登山节,在我看到我班同学表现得很不好之后,我决定写这封信来提出一些建议以提高我校学生的身体素质。

首先,我们应该引入晨练,并将其作为日常的规定,以使我们形成规律的作息。其次,我们应该在公寓楼的公共区域安装更多的健身器材。这样一来,我们就能更便利地锻炼身体并且充分地利用我们珍贵的时间。

希望您能觉得这些建议有帮助且实用。

李明

谨上

**范文二**

Dear President,

It is a great pleasure that this letter has found its way to your attention, to which I hereby appeal for the issue of students' physical well-being on campus. I propose the following measures

be taken both to enhance physical education and to encourage students to actively engage in exercise.

First, the existing facilities such as swimming pools, tennis courts and gyms shall be upgraded and expanded to accommodate more people. In addition, favorable discounts should be offered to students to encourage them to put on sportswear and take a good sweat. Secondly, the most effective way to raise students' awareness on athletics is to give sport courses a more central role. For instance, it can become mandatory that everyone select one sport-related course and get the sports credit.

I hope that you may find the suggestions above useful or inspiring.

Sincerely,
Li Ming

### 译文

尊敬的校长：

很高兴您能读到这封信。在此，我想请您关注大学生的体质健康问题。以下是一些关于加强体育教学和鼓励学生积极运动的建议。

首先，应升级和扩大已有的体育场馆来容纳更多的学生，如游泳池、网球场和健身房。另外，应向学生提供优惠的折扣，以鼓励他们穿起运动衣，去出身热汗。其次，提高学生运动意识最有效的方式是让体育课占据更重要的位置。例如，可以强制规定每位学生必须选择一门体育课，并获得学分。

希望以上建议对您有所帮助或启发。

李明
谨上

### 例题五[2016 年英语(二)真题]

**Directions:**

Suppose you won a translation contest and your friend, Jack, wrote an e-mail to congratulate you and ask for advice on translation. Write him a reply to

1) thank him, and

2) give your advice.

You should write neatly on the ANWSER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

### 范文

Dear Jack,

I have received your e-mail and I am writing here to express my gratification for your congratulation on my success in the translation contest. In your e-mail you asked me about some suggestions on translation. I'd like to give you the advice with regard to my own experience.

Firstly, you have to build the complete grammatical structure of both English and Chinese in your mind. Secondly, you should learn some translation theories and skills from some textbooks. Last but not least, practice makes perfect. Translation is a kind of competence that needs years of practice, so you need patience to improve your translation skills.

Thank you again for your congratulation and I do hope my suggestions can benefit your translation learning to some extent.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

## 译文

亲爱的杰克：

我已经收到你的电邮。感谢你对我在翻译比赛中获得成功的祝贺。在你的邮件里，你问我关于翻译的建议。我就我自己的一些经验给你一些建议。

首先，你需要建立起完整的中英文语法体系。其次，你需要从书上学习一些翻译理论和技巧。最后，熟能生巧。翻译是需要多年实践的一种技能，所以你需要耐心来提高你的翻译技能。

再次感谢你的祝贺。同时也真心希望我的建议能多少对你的翻译学习有所帮助。

李明

谨上

### 建议信开头常用句式和套话

I am writing in reply to...

I would like to suggest that...

I am writing with my suggestions/proposals about...

I am writing to express my views concerning...

You have asked me for my advice with regard to...and I will try to make some conductive suggestions.

You have asked me for some advice on how to improve...I will try to give some useful suggestions.

You asked for advice concerning(with regard to)...and I will try to make some suggestions.

I have received your letter saying...I recommend that...

I am writing to express my views about...

### 建议信结尾常用句式和套话

I hope that my suggestions are helpful for your decision-making anyway.

I would be more than happy to see improvement in this regard.

I believe that you will take my suggestions into serious account.

Please take good consideration of my advice. Thank you.

I would be ready to discuss this matter to further details.

Whatever you decide to do, good luck with your studies/work!

## 道歉信

我们在工作或生活中，有时难免会犯一些错误，写封道歉信就显得很有必要。道歉信的目的是向收信人表明歉意，请求对方对自己的某种过失表示谅解。

道歉信通常包括以下内容：表示歉意；表明道歉的缘由；解释出现差错的原因；提出弥补措施；请求原谅。

道歉信的写作策略：表示道歉——说明具体原因、提出补救办法——再次致歉，希望得到谅解。

写道歉信的语言要诚挚，解释的理由要真实，不要显出丝毫的虚情假意。好的道歉信不仅会取得对方的谅解，还会增进彼此的感情。在写作过程中，尽可能提供比较合理的理由。如果违反生活常识，将导致扣分。在解释完原因后，尽量提供一个合适的补救办法，使行文更加圆满。

### 例题一（2008 年真题）

**Directions:**

You have just come back from Canada and found a music CD in your luggage that you forgot to return to Bob, your landlord there. Write him a letter to

1) make an apology, and

2) suggest a solution.

You should write about 100 words on ANSWER SHEET 2.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

### 范文

Dear Bob,

I am writing to offer my apology for failing to return to you the music CD I borrowed from you. After my sound and safe arrival at Beijing, when unpacking my luggage, I was surprised to find that I have brought back the music CD that you lent to me when I lived in your house.

I know this CD is one of your favorites, so I will try to give it back to you as soon as possible. I sincerely apologize for my careless mistake, as well as for any inconvenience thus caused to you.

To make up for my fault, can you tell me your most accessible address so that I can mail it to you as soon as possible? I will also send you some Beijing snacks as a token of my apology. Thank you again for your hospitality when I was in Canada.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

### 译文

亲爱的鲍勃：

我写这封信是为了向你道歉，我在加拿大度假期间向你借了一张音乐光盘，但却忘了还给你。当我安全顺利地到达北京后，在收拾行李的时候，我惊奇地发现我把住在你家时你借给我的那张音乐光盘带回来了。

我知道你很喜欢这张光盘,所以我会尽快将它送还给你。我真诚地为我的失误和因此给你带来的不便向你道歉。

为了弥补我的错误,你是否可以告诉我一个给你寄信最方便的地址?这样我可以把光盘尽快邮寄给你;我还将顺带寄上一些北京小吃以表歉意。最后谢谢你对我在加拿大时的热情照顾。

李明
谨上

## 考场9分范文(选自教育部考试中心考试分析)

Dear Bob,

I am writing to make an apology to you for I forgot to return a music CD which I borrowed from you last week. Yesterday I have come back from Canada and I found it in my luggage. I am so sorry that you cannot listen to it at present.

The CD which I borrowed from you is made in Canada, so I believe you can find another one in your local store. How about you buying another CD by yourself and I will pay for it? If you cannot find the similar one, I would send it back to you through a post office. And if there are any other solutions you like, please let me know.

I am sorry again for my carelessness. Looking forward to your reply.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

## 试题分析和点评

从本年的题目要求来看,考生需要根据假设的语境,给加拿大的房东写一封致歉信,主要包括两方面的内容:对自己带走音乐光盘表示歉意,提出解决的办法。以书面形式表达歉意应注意如下几点:

1)明确、简要地陈述你感到抱歉的某件事。

2)提出补救的办法,表明你的补救意图或方案。假如你不能确定哪种补救办法更合适,可提出多个可选办法。

3)向对方保证此类事情不会再发生。

4)态度真诚但不宜言过其实,避免使用过分夸张、自责的表达,如:I am very, very, very sorry...;I wish I were dead after I behaved the way last night...等。写信时要注意语境,选择合适的语域,言简意赅,避免使用勉强的语气,要用诚恳、情愿的语气表达歉意。

5)信中不宜把自己的过错归咎于别人(如同事、同学等)或设备(如计算机、传真等)。

6)假如过错或过失不是由个人所致,而是公司或团体,不宜贸然承认该过错是公司疏忽所致。最好征求公司律师意见后再书面表达歉意。

关于致歉的表达方法有很多,但语气的程度有所不同,比如:

一般语气的有:I am writing to make an apology to you for...; Please accept my sincere apologies for...; I must beg your forgiveness for my...; It was most understanding of you to...; I owe you an apology for...

语气比较强烈的有:It was most embarrassing to discover that...; I am extremely embarrassed about my...; You have every right to be annoyed/irritated/upset/unhappy with us...; I feel dreadful

about...; My behavior yesterday was inexcusable, and I must tell you how sorry I am.

考生可根据语境,选择合适的表达法进行写作。

所选的该篇范文很好地完成了试题规定的任务,既简明地陈述了自己的失误,又提出了两个解决的办法。内容要点完整,层次清晰,语气恰当,语言流畅,格式正确,符合语域要求。但也有少数的语法错误,如:Yesterday I have come back from Canada...得分9分。

### 例题二

**Directions:**

You are invited to a dinner at a friend's house, but you are not able to attend because of the preparation for a coming examination. Write a letter to your friend to express your apology, explain your reasons, and suggest a meeting at another time.

You should write about 100 words on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

### 范文

Dear Anne,

I am very sorry to say that I cannot attend your dinner party. Firstly, thank you for your invitation to dinner at your home tomorrow evening. Unfortunately, it is much to my regret that I cannot join you and your family, because I will be fully occupied then in/with an important exam coming the day after tomorrow.

I feel terribly sorry for missing the chance of such a happy get-together, and I hope that all of you will enjoy a good time. Is it possible for you and me to have a private meeting afterward? If so, please don't hesitate to give me a call about your preferable date. I do long for a pleasant chat with you.

Please allow me to say sorry again.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

### 译文

亲爱的安:

很抱歉我不能和你一起共进晚餐。首先,感谢你邀请我于明天晚上与你和你的家人共进晚餐。可是,我非常遗憾地告诉你我无法赴约,因为我将忙于准备后天的一门重要考试。

错过了这么一个欢乐的聚会我深感遗憾,我希望你们能度过一个愉快的时光。在我考试后我们可以见一面吗?如果可以的话,请随时给我打电话告知合适的日期,我非常期待能和你愉快地聊天。

请允许我再一次致歉。

李明

谨上

### 例题三

**Directions:**

You damaged one of the books you borrowed from the school library by accident. Please write a letter to the school librarian to express your apology and explain your reason.

You should write about 100 words on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

范文

Dear Sir or Madam,

I have done some damage to the book which was borrowed last week and due to be returned next week. I am writing here formally to apologize.

I have always been cherishing the book as treasures. However, I have a cat accompanying me, who often jumps up and down to please me while I am reading. Yesterday, she happened to knock over the cup and out spilt the coffee. Unfortunately, four pages of the book were stained.

As she is the only friend and roommate in the house, I cannot scold her but myself. I have contacted the publishing house to order a new one to replace the stained one. Sorry again for any inconvenience I have caused.

Sincerely yours,

Li Ming

译文

尊敬的先生或女士:

我损害了上周借的,下一周应该到期归还的那本书。我写信正式向您道歉。

我一直以来都对这本书爱之若宝。但是我养了一只猫陪伴我,在我读书的时候,她经常跳来跳去地取悦我。昨天这只猫碰巧打翻了杯子,把咖啡弄洒了。其中有4页纸不幸被污损了。

她是我在这个家里唯一的室友和朋友,所以我不能责备她,只能责备我自己。我已经和出版社联系订阅了一本新书来代替这本污损的书。我为我造成的任何不便再次表示抱歉。

李明

谨上

例题四[2018年英语(二)真题]

**Directions:**

Suppose you have to cancel your travel plan and will not be able to visit Professor Smith. Write him an email to

1) apologize and explain the situation, and

2) suggest a future meeting.

You should write about 100 words on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** use your own name. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write your address. (10 points)

范文

Distinguished Professor Smith,

I am writing to tell you that I cannot meet you on the 15th as scheduled. An unexpected occur-

rence—the illness of my grandfather—has made me cancel the trip to Shanghai and go back to Beijing without delay, which means that I cannot fulfill the promise to visit you. I feel very sorry for this and apologize for any inconvenience this may cause. It is a great regret that we cannot discuss my annual research plan face-to-face.

But I do hope that I can visit you again in May or June. Could you kindly tell me when would be the most convenient time for you?

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

译文

尊敬的史密斯教授：

我写信是为了告诉您我不能按照原计划于15号赴约了。我祖父生病了，这件突如其来的事情令我不得不取消到上海的行程并马上回到北京，这意味着我无法如期去拜访您。我对此感到十分抱歉，若造成任何不便，还请您见谅。非常遗憾我们不能面对面讨论我的年度研究计划。

但我还是希望能够在5月或6月再去看您。您能告诉我您在五六月份的什么时候方便跟我见面么？

李明
谨上

**道歉信开头常用句式和套话**

I am writing this letter to express my regret...
I am writing to apologize for...
I would like to give you my apology for...
I am very sorry to say that...
I must apologize about (not) doing sth. ...
Please accept my sincere apology for...
I am writing to say sorry for...
I am terribly sorry, but...

**道歉信结尾常用句式和套话**

Once again, I am sorry for any inconvenience I have caused.
Please allow me to say sorry again.
Hope you can accept my apologies and understand my situation.
I sincerely hope that you will be able to think in my position and accept my apologies.
I want to let you know how regretful I am feeling now.
I am sorry that I can't...and trust that you will be able to understand.

## 辞职信

辞职信的写作方法与道歉信有着异曲同工之处。辞职信的目的也是向收信人表明歉意,请求对方谅解自己的离开。辞职信通常包括以下内容:表示歉意;表明离开的理由。

写辞职信的语言要诚挚,解释的理由要真实,不要显出丝毫的虚情假意。好的辞职信不仅会取得对方的理解,还会增进彼此的感情,为以后可能的合作打下坚实的基础。在写作过程中,一定要尽可能提供比较合理的理由。

### 例题一(2005年真题)

**Directions:**

Two months ago you got a job as an editor for the magazine *Designs & Fashions*. But now you find that the work is not what you expected. You decide to quit. Write a letter to your boss, Mr. Wang, telling him your decision, stating your reason(s), and making an apology.

Write your letter with no less than 100 words. Write it neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

### 范文

Dear Mr. Wang,

I am very grateful to be employed by you two months ago as an editor for your magazine *Designs & Fashions*. I appreciate the opportunity of having worked here with you and other colleagues. The experiences will be unforgettable throughout my life.

However, as a young man whose primary interest is in computer science rather than fashion designing, I find my present job doesn't accord with my previous training and domain. I therefore decide to quit this job for something else that conforms to my former preparation.

I highly appreciate the invaluable experience and happy days working here. Thank you for your patience, understanding and trust. Please accept my sincere apologies for any inconveniences my leaving may cause.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

### 译文

尊敬的王先生:

很感激两个月前您聘用我为贵刊的编辑。我很感激能和您以及其他的同事在一起工作。这样的经历对我来讲终生难忘。

但是,作为一个年轻人,我最初的兴趣是计算机而不是时尚设计,所以我发现现在的工作并不符合我之前的专业训练以及特长。于是我决定辞去这份工作,去寻找一份能符合我之前的学习和准备的工作。

我很珍惜在这里工作的快乐时光和得到的宝贵经验。感谢您的耐心、理解和信任。我为我的离去给你们带来的不便致以最诚挚的歉意。

李明

谨上

## 例题二 辞职信的变体——请假条

**Directions:**

You've just been offered a job, but you will not be able to start work on the appointed day. Write a letter to your boss explaining the problem and asking for an alternative day to start work.

Write your letter with no less than 100 words. Write it neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

## 范文

Dear Sir or Madam,

I applied for a position under your supervision and was offered one a couple of weeks ago and due to start my work next week. However, I am writing here formally to request a delay of my commencement date.

The reason for changing my working plan is about my wife, who is going to give birth to our first child next week in my hometown. My wife and I are both nervous and somewhat excited for this big event. As a husband and will-be-father, I think, I must go back and stay with my wife and wait for my first child to come to the world. I cannot stand the worry and anxiety caused by the whole matter, so I have to decide to change my working schedule.

I am sorry for any inconveniences I have caused by this change in plan and I promise to start my work after three weeks. I do appreciate your kind consideration you have shown to me.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

## 译文

尊敬的先生或女士:

几个礼拜前我向贵公司申请并获得了一个职位,在一个星期后我本应开始我的工作。但是我需要请假推后我的入职日期。

我之所以改变工作计划是因为我的妻子。下周,她将在我的家乡生下我们的第一个孩子。我和我的妻子对于这个重大的事件都很紧张。作为一个丈夫和即将成为父亲的人,我认为我必须回到家中和我的妻子在一起,共同等待这个小生命的降临。我几乎不能忍受由整个事件造成的担忧和焦虑,于是我决定改变我的工作日程。

对于因我计划的改变而造成的任何不便我表示抱歉。我一定会在3周以后开始我的工作。对于您的体谅我十分感谢。

李明

谨上

### 辞职信开头常用句式和套话

This is to inform you that I intend to resign from my current position.

I am writing to inform you about my decision of resignation.

I feel very sorry for having to give up my position as...

I feel reluctant to give up my present job, but I...

I am sure it will come as no surprise that I wish to resign my position as...

## 辞职信结尾常用句式和套话

I sincerely hope that you can approve of my resignation. I am sorry for any inconvenience caused.

Thank you for your caring and consideration in these several years' working.

I would appreciate it if you would accept my resignation before...

Thank you very much for offering me the opportunity to work with the outstanding staff here.

My best wishes for the company's continued growth.

## 求职信

求职信是写信人就某一职位向收信人提出请求的信件。考生在写求职信时应当注意礼貌,同时也要注意信息的可信度。尤其是在强调自身经历和优点的时候,更应把握尺度。

求职信的写作策略:表明对职位感兴趣——描述自己的素质——期望回复。

### 例题

**Directions:**

You will graduate from university and are hunting for a job. After reading a job ad from *China Daily*, write a letter to the Personnel Department to

1) state your reason to write the application, and

2) describe your relevant education background.

You should write about 100 words on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

### 范文

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am responding to your ad on January 5th, 2018, in the Sunday issue of *China Daily*, for the position of the office clerk. It prompts me to offer you my qualifications because your requirements closely parallel my qualification and working experience.

I will graduate from the English Department of Beijing University this June. I once worked as an interpreter in a tourist agency for 3 years. I have been working as a manager assistant for one year in New Kevin Co. Ltd. Besides, I have got some editing experiences in a TV station.

I wish you would give me an opportunity to be interviewed. I can be reached at my résumé address or phoning 010-88888888 after 4 p. m. I would very much appreciate it if you are kind enough to tell me the time and place of a possible interview. Looking forward to hearing from you.

Sincerely yours,

Li Ming

## 译文

尊敬的先生或女士：

我看到了你们在2018年1月5日周日版《中国日报》上刊登的招聘广告，你们需要一位办公室文员。我觉得我的个人素质和工作经验都很符合这份工作的要求。

我即将于今年的六月份毕业于北京大学英语系，曾在一家旅行社做过3年口译，还在新凯文公司做了一年总裁助理。我同时还有在电视台做编辑的经历。

我希望能得到这个面试的机会。您可以通过简历上的地址联系我，或者也可以下午4点后打这个电话号码010-88888888。如果您能通知我面试的时间和地点，我将不胜感激。希望早日得到您的回复。

李明

谨上

### 求职信开头常用句式和套话

I am writing in response to your advertisement in *China Daily* of June 8th...

I write this letter to apply for the position that you have advertised in *Beijing Youth* on Thursday...

Your advertised position of general manager assistant interests me...

I am writing to express my interest in your recently advertised position for a waitress...

I would like to apply for the vacancy of...

I am writing this letter to recommend myself as a qualified candidate for the job of senior accountant you have advertised in...

I write this letter to submit my application for...

### 求职信结尾常用句式和套话

I have enclosed my résumé that outlines in detail my qualifications and experience.

Should you grant me a personal interview? I would be most grateful.

Any favorable consideration of my application will be highly appreciated.

Thank you for considering my application and I am looking forward to meeting you.

If you need to know more about me, please contact me at...

## 推荐信

推荐信与求职信的最终目标是一样的，都是要得到某个职位或某份工作。这两类信的写法也很相似，求职信是直接说明自己胜任某份工作，推荐信是说明他人胜任某份工作。因此在主体段落的写法上基本是相同的，事实上只要把求职信的第一人称换成第三人称就可以了。但是推荐信在开头和结尾与求职信略有不同。开头要说明写信人与被推荐人的关系，结尾要借推荐人之口说“雇用他将会是一个明智的选择”，并表示“如需要更多的信息可与我联系”。

推荐信的写作策略：表明写作意图——说明推荐原因表达——表达感谢和期待。

## 例题一[2011年英语(一)真题]

**Directions:**

Write a letter to a friend of yours to

1) recommend one of your favorite movies, and

2) give reasons for your recommendation.

You should write about 100 words on ANSWER SHEET 2.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

### 范文

Dear Jack,

I am writing to you to recommend one of my favorite movies, *2012*. I have sufficient reasons to introduce this movie to you and I dare say this is the best disaster movie ever.

This movie is the one about love and life from the perspective of a thrilling story at the end of the world. The fast-paced, exciting story line kept me on the edge of my seat all the way through. What's more, the special effects are breathtaking. The directing is absolutely neat. Finally, this movie will definitely change our attitude toward this world and the people around us. We will learn well that we all have a duty to counter environment deterioration and guard human health and well being, and even have to learn to love those we now hate.

I bet you will love this movie and wish you enjoy this fantastic movie.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

### 译文

亲爱的杰克:

我准备给你推荐一部我特别喜欢的电影:《2012》。我有充分的理由推荐这部电影,并且我敢说这是我看过的最好的灾难片。

这部惊悚电影从世界末日的角度讲述了爱和生命的故事。紧凑、刺激的故事情节让我一直不能自已。特效扣人心弦,导演也是非常出色。这部电影一定会改变我们对这个世界以及对周围人的看法。我们会意识到我们有责任去防止环境的恶化,捍卫人类的健康和幸福,我们甚至会学会去关爱我们现在还在恨的人。

我相信你一定会喜欢这部电影。我也希望你能好好欣赏这部电影。

李明

谨上

## 例题二[2015年英语(一)真题]

**Directions:**

You are going to host a club reading session. Write an email of about 100 words recommending a book to the club members.

You should state reasons for your recommendation.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

## 范文一

Dear club members,

I am writing this letter to recommend my pick for the club reading session to be held next Sunday as discussed earlier.

I would like to share with you *David Copperfield*, a Dickens' novel which traces the life of a man from turbulent childhood and teenager years to final inner peace and happiness. I recommend this book for two reasons: the mastery of Dickens' narration which fully demonstrates the beauty of the English language; and the enlightening human story which tells that beauty and love will last till the end.

I hope that you will also enjoy this book.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

## 译文

亲爱的俱乐部会员们：

我写这封信是为了向你们推荐我为下周日的读书会所选的书。

我想与大家分享狄更斯的小说《大卫·科波菲尔》，它讲述了主人公是如何从动荡童年和年轻岁月到最终获得内心的平静和幸福。我推荐这本书的原因有两个：狄更斯的高超叙述技巧和英语之美；以及这个启发性故事告诉我们的——美和爱将持续到最后一刻。

我希望你们也会喜欢这本书。

李明

谨上

## 范文二

Dear club members,

I am writing to recommend you to read *Wealth of Nations* for the club reading session.

This epic work of Adam Smith offers one of the world's first collected descriptions of what builds wealth and introduces many economic concepts that only become widely-accepted afterwards, such as division of labour, free markets and productivity. Even though modern economics nowadays sound obtuse and boring, this book is an interesting one, with a superb reader-friendliness that makes the economic laws as easy to grasp as any common sense.

I hope that you will also enjoy this book.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

## 译文

亲爱的俱乐部会员们：

我写这封信是建议大家在阅读会之前阅读《国富论》。

亚当·斯密的这部史诗般的著作是世界上第一部集中介绍是什么建立了财富的著作，并介绍了很多之后被广泛接受的经济概念，如分工、自由市场和生产力。尽管时下的现代经济学听起来混沌而枯燥，但这却是一本有趣的书，非常具有可读性，里面的经济规律和常识一样容易掌握。

我希望你们也喜欢这本书。

李明

谨上

## 例题三[2017年英语(一)真题]

**Directions:**

You are to write an email to James Cook, a newly-arrived Australian professor, recommending some tourist attractions in your city. Please give reasons for your recommendation.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the email. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

### 范文

Dear Professor Cook,

I am Li Ming from Beijing Foreign Studies University. I am happy to hear that you will pay a visit to Beijing this March. I am writing this letter to recommend you some famous and interesting tourist attractions.

As you know, the Forbidden City embodies this nation's profound and diversified ancient culture with its magnificent architectures, splendid frescoes and other precious treasures. Besides, the 798 Art District is one of the landmarks of Beijing urban culture, which exhibits art and culture in fashion.

I hope my recommendation will make your journey more enjoyable. And I am anticipating your visit here. With best wishes!

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

### 译文

尊敬的库克教授:

我是来自北京外国语大学的李明。我很高兴听闻您将在今年3月来北京。我写这封信是想为您推荐一些著名的旅游景点。

正如你所知,紫禁城体现了这个国家深邃而多元的古代文化。在那里您可以看到宏伟的建筑、辉煌的壁画以及其他无比珍贵的宝藏。而另一方面,798艺术区是北京都市文化的地标之一,那里展示着时尚的艺术和文化。

我希望我的推荐能够让您的旅行更加愉快。我也期待着您的到来。最衷心的祝愿!

您诚挚的,

李明

## 例题四[2017年英语(二)真题]

**Directions:**

Suppose you are invited by Professor Williams to give a presentation about Chinese culture to a group of international students. Write a reply to

1) accept the invitation, and

2) introduce the key points of your presentation.

You should write about 100 words on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** use your own name. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write your address. (10 points)

## 范文

Dear Professor Williams,

I am very happy to accept your invitation to give a presentation about Chinese culture and it's my great honor to share my nation's culture with more friends.

The topic of my presentation is about Chinese tea culture for its long history and profound influence on our lives. Firstly, I will make a contrast between Chinese tea culture and that of Europe and illustrate the differences. Secondly, I will introduce the Chinese tea categories and some famous Chinese tea. Finally, I will make tea for the audience and share the manners of tea drinking in my hometown with them.

Thank you again for your invitation and organization of this event. If you have any further question, don't hesitate to give me a phone call. With best wishes!

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

## 译文

尊敬的威廉教授：

我很开心能够接受您的邀请，就中国文化做一场讲座。我也很荣幸能够把我们国家的文化和更多的朋友分享。

我演讲的主题是关于中国的茶文化。因为茶文化历史悠久，并且对我们的生活影响深远。首先，我会对中国的茶文化和欧洲的茶文化做个对比，并且展示出它们的不同。接着，我会介绍中国茶的分类以及一些中国名茶。最后，我会为现场的观众沏茶，并且和他们分享我们家乡喝茶的礼仪。

再次感谢您的邀请和组织这次活动。如果有任何进一步的问题，请随时和我电话联系。衷心地祝愿！

您诚挚的，

李明

### 推荐信经典开头

To whom it may concern,

This is Prof. ... from... University. ... has asked me for a recommendation letter to support him to enter your distinguished university. As his advisor, I feel honored to satisfy his request.

### 推荐信开头常用句式和套话

I am writing to you to recommend...

I would like to present...for your consideration in your search for a qualified manager.

With reference to your requirements, I shall, without reservation, recommend...as an ideal candidate.

## 例题三[2017 年英语(一)真题]

**Directions:**

You are to write an email to James Cook, a newly-arrived Australian professor, recommending some tourist attractions in your city. Please give reasons for your recommendation.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the email. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

### 范文

Dear Professor Cook,

I am Li Ming from Beijing Foreign Studies University. I am happy to hear that you will pay a visit to Beijing this March. I am writing this letter to recommend you some famous and interesting tourist attractions.

As you know, the Forbidden City embodies this nation's profound and diversified ancient culture with its magnificent architectures, splendid frescoes and other precious treasures. Besides, the 798 Art District is one of the landmarks of Beijing urban culture, which exhibits art and culture in fashion.

I hope my recommendation will make your journey more enjoyable. And I am anticipating your visit here. With best wishes!

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

### 译文

尊敬的库克教授:

我是来自北京外国语大学的李明。我很高兴听闻您将在今年 3 月来北京。我写这封信是想为您推荐一些著名的旅游景点。

正如你所知,紫禁城体现了这个国家深邃而多元的古代文化。在那里您可以看到宏伟的建筑、辉煌的壁画以及其他无比珍贵的宝藏。而另一方面,798 艺术区是北京都市文化的地标之一,那里展示着时尚的艺术和文化。

我希望我的推荐能够让您的旅行更加愉快。我也期待着您的到来。最衷心的祝愿!

您诚挚的,

李明

## 例题四[2017 年英语(二)真题]

**Directions:**

Suppose you are invited by Professor Williams to give a presentation about Chinese culture to a group of international students. Write a reply to

1) accept the invitation, and

2) introduce the key points of your presentation.

You should write about 100 words on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** use your own name. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write your address. (10 points)

## 范文

Dear Professor Williams,

I am very happy to accept your invitation to give a presentation about Chinese culture and it's my great honor to share my nation's culture with more friends.

The topic of my presentation is about Chinese tea culture for its long history and profound influence on our lives. Firstly, I will make a contrast between Chinese tea culture and that of Europe and illustrate the differences. Secondly, I will introduce the Chinese tea categories and some famous Chinese tea. Finally, I will make tea for the audience and share the manners of tea drinking in my hometown with them.

Thank you again for your invitation and organization of this event. If you have any further question, don't hesitate to give me a phone call. With best wishes!

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

## 译文

尊敬的威廉教授：

我很开心能够接受您的邀请，就中国文化做一场讲座。我也很荣幸能够把我们国家的文化和更多的朋友分享。

我演讲的主题是关于中国的茶文化。因为茶文化历史悠久，并且对我们的生活影响深远。首先，我会对中国的茶文化和欧洲的茶文化做个对比，并且展示出它们的不同。接着，我会介绍中国茶的分类以及一些中国名茶。最后，我会为现场的观众沏茶，并且和他们分享我们家乡喝茶的礼仪。

再次感谢您的邀请和组织这次活动。如果有任何进一步的问题，请随时和我电话联系。衷心地祝愿！

您诚挚的，

李明

### 推荐信经典开头

To whom it may concern,

This is Prof. ... from... University. ... has asked me for a recommendation letter to support him to enter your distinguished university. As his advisor, I feel honored to satisfy his request.

### 推荐信开头常用句式和套话

I am writing to you to recommend...

I would like to present...for your consideration in your search for a qualified manager.

With reference to your requirements, I shall, without reservation, recommend...as an ideal candidate.

## 推荐信结尾常用句式和套话

Therefore, I don' t hesitate to recommend...as the right person for your consideration.
I would like to lend my support to...for his...
I am willing to stand by Mr./Ms. ...for...
Any favorable consideration to this letter would be considered a personal favor.
I would like to thank you for your attention to this letter and restate my support to Mr...
Before concluding the letter, I would again apply myself to convincing you that...
I am ready to provide any further information upon your request.
Please do not hesitate to contact me if necessary.

## 感谢信

感谢信是对收信人的某一行为表示感谢的信件。感谢信通常带有浓厚的感情色彩,具有比较浓的人情味。感谢信通常分为正式感谢信和非正式感谢信,前者行文得体、语气礼貌谦恭、用词正式正规;后者语气则更加亲切热情。

感谢信的写作策略:表达感谢之情并说明原因——提及自己曾受到对方的帮助——再次感谢并表达回报愿望。

### 例题

**Directions:**

You have just arrived in the city where your are going to spend 3 years for your master's degree. You have a lot of preparations to do before the new term starts, but you do not know how to go round the city. A friend, Kevin, you have newly acquainted offered you guidance and helped you through difficulties. Write a letter to express your thanks.

Write your letter with no less than 100 words. Write it neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

### 范文

Dear Kevin,

I am writing this letter to thank you for the guidance you have offered me during the past weeks. I was a total stranger when arriving in this city, even not knowing the way to the downtown area. As you know, this is the first time for me to come up to this big city.

I bought a guidance book, but there were still difficulties in going around the city. The streets and shops puzzled me so much that I would rather stay indoors. It is your valuable guidance that has enabled me to go about the city without losing myself. I thank you very much for your kind help. Yesterday I went downtown alone to buy some stationery and other stuff.

Lessons will begin in a few days. I will come over to see you some day next week and tell you everything that has happened to me.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

## 译文

亲爱的凯文：

很感谢你在过去的几周中给我提供的指导和帮助。在刚来这个城市的时候我完全是一个陌生人。我甚至不知道怎么到市区。你知道的，这是我第一次来这么大的城市。

我买了一本城市指南，但是我依然发现在这个城市中有很多困难。街道和商店都让我很迷惑，于是我就只能待在家里。是你给我的宝贵向导让我能在这个城市中外出不会迷路。很感谢你的帮助。昨天我就独自一人到市中心购买了一些文具和其他用品。

再过几天，我们就要开课了。下周的某个时间我再来看你，告诉你我在这里发生的一切。

李明

谨上

### 感谢信开头常用句式和套话

Thank you very much for...

I am writing this letter to thank you for...

I am writing to express my sincere thanks for...

I feel greatly indebted to you for...

I really do not know how to express my gratitude for your help.

I would like to convey in this letter my heartfelt thanks to you for...

I am writing to tell you how greatly I appreciate all that you have done for me...

I don't know how to thank you for your kindness to me.

I warmly appreciate for your hospitality.

We are indebted to you for your help.

With deepest gratitude I write to you here a few lines.

### 感谢信结尾常用句式和套话

I must thank you again for your generous help.

I am most grateful for your selfless donation.

My true gratitude is beyond the word's description.

I feel most obliged to thank you once more.

Please accept my gratitude as always.

My thanks to you for your kindness and assistance when I...and my love for you, always!

## 祝贺信

祝贺信是社交中的一种礼仪性信函，也是一种比较常见的信函，通常包括以下几个方面的内容：说明写作目的，表明祝贺事由，并表达热烈、诚挚的祝贺；围绕祝贺事件表述贺喜内容；表达美好祝福。祝贺信可以分为对公和对私，两者的语言表达有一定的区别。

祝贺信的写作策略：说明事由并表达自己衷心的祝贺——展开评论事件，赞扬收信人——再次表达良好祝愿；在写主要内容的时候，可以重点赞扬一下当事人的优秀能力和取得成就的原因，并展望他将来的美好发展前景等。

## 例题一

**Directions:**

Your friend Pikachu graduated from China Cartoon University yesterday. Write a letter to express your congratulations and deliver your New Year greetings.

Write your letter with no less than 100 words. Write it neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Hu Luwa" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

## 范文

Dear Pikachu,

It is my great pleasure to congratulate on your graduation with high honors from China Cartoon University yesterday, which I learned from Smurf yesterday. Your own intelligence and diligence have earned you this achievement.

I can well imagine how proud your parents are now, who have been anxiously hoping to witness your brilliant success. As I understand, you will continue studies in the United States soon. I wish you greater success in your studies and research work.

By the way, as the New Year is quickly approaching, I take this opportunity to send my greetings and best wishes to you for 2018. I sincerely look forward to continued friendly ties with you.

With best wishes.

Yours sincerely,

Hu Luwa

## 译文

亲爱的皮卡丘:

我很开心你以优异的成绩从中国卡通大学毕业了,这是我昨天从蓝精灵那里知道的。你的聪明和勤奋为你赢得了这样的成就。

我可以想象你的父母现在该有多么自豪,他们都特别希望能见证你的成功。同时我也得知你很快将到美国继续学习。我祝愿你能在你的学习和研究中取得更大的成绩。

同时,新年就快到了,借这个机会我向你表达我对你2018年的祝愿。衷心地祝愿我们的友谊更加牢固。

祝你一切顺利!

葫芦娃

谨上

## 例题二

**Directions:**

Mr. Smith, your partner in your co-operative company, has been promoted to Deputy Managing Director recently. Write a letter to congratulate him.

You should write about 100 words on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

## 范文

Dear Mr. Smith,

It is a pleasure to congratulate you on your recent promotion to deputy managing director of ABC Trading Company.

Because of our close association with you over the past ten years, we know how well you are qualified for this important position. You earned the promotion through years of hard work and we are delighted to see your true ability has finally won recognition.

Again, congratulations and best wishes for continued success.

Sincerely yours,

Li Ming

## 译文

尊敬的史密斯先生：

我衷心地祝贺您最近被提升为 ABC 贸易公司的副主管。

因为在过去的 10 年间我们一直密切合作，所以我们很了解您非常胜任这一重要的职位。您通过自己多年的努力获得了提升的机会，并且凭自己的真正能力获得了认可。对此，我们甚感欣喜。

再次祝贺并且祝愿您取得更大的成功。

李明

谨上

### 祝贺信开头常用句式和套话

Please accept my sincere/hearty/warm congratulations on...

It is a great pleasure to send you my congratulations on...

I was delighted to learn of your success/achievements in...

You don't know how excited and happy we felt at the news of...

I am really happy to learn that you have been elected...

It is with great pleasure that I hear of your success.

Allow me to convey my congratulations on your promotion to...

Heartiest congratulations upon your...

### 祝贺信结尾常用句式和套话

Every good wish to you for much health, happiness and prosperity!

May each succeeding year bring you great happiness and prosperity.

All my best wishes for an even more prosperous future/successful career!

I wish you success and fulfillment in the years ahead.

May every happiness be yours!

I sincerely look forward to continued friendly ties with you. With best wishes!

## 邀请信

邀请信也是非常常见的一种社交礼仪类的信件，在现实生活中的运用也是非常广泛。常见的场景会要求考生邀约朋友参加特殊聚会，共度假期，或者访问自己的家乡。虽然邀请信是写给朋友的，考生仍然应当采取半正式文体，可以夹杂一些诸如省略简写，或者口语化的插入成分等。

邀请信的写作策略：表明与收信人的相关性和写作意图——具体交代情景，包括邀请朋友干什么，什么时候，在哪里——期待朋友回复。

### 例题一［2013 年英语(一)真题］

**Directions:**

Write an e-mail of about 100 words to a foreign teacher in your college, inviting him/her to be a judge for the upcoming English speech contest.

You should include the details you think necessary.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the e-mail. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

### 范文

Dear Sir,

I am writing this letter to invite you to be the judge for our English speech contest held by the English Club and sponsored by the Foreign Language School on Friday evening in the student center.

You are the most popular foreign teacher among students for your perfect London accent and your dedication to the teaching cause, so your coming to this competition will be our great honor and will make Friday evening a wonderful night.

The contest will begin at 7 o'clock at night. I will wait for you at the center entrance. If you have any question, you can give me a call. We are looking forward to your participation in this contest.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

### 译文

敬爱的老师：

由外国语学院主办、英语俱乐部承办的英语演讲比赛将于本周五晚上在学生活动中心举行，我诚挚地邀请您担任本次比赛的评委。

您完美的伦敦口音和您的敬业精神使您成为学生最受欢迎的外教老师。您能担任评委将是我们的荣幸，这也一定会使周五晚上成为一个精彩之夜。

比赛于晚上 7 点开始，我将在中心入口等您。您有任何问题都可以给我电话。我们期待您的参与！

李明

谨上

## 例题二

**Directions:**

You want to invite your friend Tom to your home. Write an invitation letter to him. Write your letter with no less than 100 words. Write it neatly on the ANSWER SHEET. **Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead. **Do not** write the address. (10 points)

## 范文

Dear Tom,

I am very glad to know that you're to take part in an international conference in Nanjing. I sincerely ask you to come to Beijing to join us after the conference.

I have talked about you to my parents and they also want to see you. We have recently moved into a big flat with four bedrooms which is well decorated. You can stay with us when you are in Beijing. My parents have both retired. In case I don't have time to take you out to the scenic spots here, they are happy to be your guide. My father has moderate English knowledge, so he is capable of communicating with you. The Forbidden City, the Temple of Heaven and the Great Wall are the places you ought to see.

Before you come, please give us a call. Our telephone number remains unchanged, but I think I'd better tell you once more. It is 010-88886666. I will pick you up at the airport.

Please do come. We look forward to your early arrival.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

## 译文

亲爱的汤姆:

得知你要来南京参加一个国际会议,我非常高兴。我诚挚地邀请你在会后顺便到北京走一走,看一看。

我已经和我的父母谈起过你,他们也想见见你。我们家现在搬进了一个4居室,一所装修得很漂亮的大房子。你在北京时可以和我们住在一起。我父母都已经退休了。在我没有时间陪你参观旅游景点时,我的父母很乐意做你的向导。我父亲会简单的英文,因此他可以和你沟通。紫禁城、天坛和长城都是你应该去看看的地方。

来之前给我们打电话。我们家的电话号码没有变,但是我觉得还是应该再告诉你一次:010-88886666。我会去机场接你。

请一定来啊。我们期待你早日到来!

李明

谨上

## 例题三[2018年英语(一)真题]

**Directions:**

Write an email to all international experts on campus inviting them to attend the graduation ceremony. In your email you should include time, place and other relevant information about the ceremony. You should write about 100 words neatly on the ANSEWER SHEET.

**Do not** use your own name at the end of the email. Use "Li Ming" instead. (10 points)

**Do not** write the address.

## 范文一

Dear Sir or Madam,

We would like to invite you to attend the graduation ceremony to be held on February 3rd, 2018. It would be a great pleasure for us if you can honor us with your presence. This will be an outstanding opportunity for esteemed scholars like you to share thoughts and experience with young adults who are about to open a new chapter of their life. The ceremony will start at 9:00 a. m. in the central auditorium and last for 3 hours. All attending faculty members are advised to arrive 15 minutes ahead.

Please kindly let us know if you are attending the ceremony or not by replying to this email.

We look forward to meeting you at the ceremony.

Sincerely yours,

Li Ming

## 译文一

尊敬的先生或女士：

我们想请您参加2018年2月3日的毕业典礼。如果您能赏光，我们会非常高兴。这将是一个如您一样备受尊重的学者和即将开启人生新篇章的年轻人分享想法和经验的绝佳机会。仪式将于早上9点在中央礼堂开始，至中午12点结束。建议所有参加典礼的教职人员提前15分钟到场。

请回复这封邮件告知我们您是否参加。

期待与您在典礼上见面。

李明

谨上

## 范文二

Distinguished professors,

I am writing this letter to invite you to attend the graduation ceremony of our university which will be held at 9 a. m. next Monday in our grand meeting hall.

Your dedicated efforts have helped us a lot during the past four years. We wish you can witness the precious moment of our growth. At the same time, we sincerely hope you can give us the speech to inspire and motivate us and give us the suggestions on our future growth.

We are obliged to your coming and your presence will be our great honor. If you cannot make this trip, please kindly let us know by replying to this email. We hope to meet you at the ceremony.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

## 译文二

尊敬的教授们：

我写这封信是为了邀请你们参加我们学校的毕业典礼，毕业典礼将于下周一上午9点在我们学校会议大礼堂举行。

你们的辛苦努力在过去的4年中帮助我们很多。我们希望你们能见证我们这一成长的时刻。与此同时，我们诚挚地希望你们能发表演讲鼓励我们并给我们未来的成长提供一些建议。

我们感谢你们的到来，你们的参加将是我们极大的荣幸。如若不能参加，请回复邮件让我们知道。我们希望能在毕业典礼上见到你们。

李明

谨上

**邀请信开头常用句式和套话**

I would like to see your presence at...
I wonder if you could come...
I would like you to come...
I thought you would like to...
I am writing to invite you to...
Would you like to join us in...?
Would you please drop me a line to let me know if you can come?

**邀请信结尾常用句式和套话**

I really hope you can make it.
I would like to meet you there and please let me know your decision.
My family and I would feel honored if you could come.
We would be looking forward to your participation in the party.

## 咨询信

咨询是对自己需要的信息进行询问，这种咨询可以是一种申请和请求。

咨询信是对收信人提出请求、进行询问，希望对方满足该要求。写咨询信重点要写清楚为什么要咨询，请求他人做某事的原因。写信时首先要说明写作意图，注意语气要礼貌，用词要规范；然后具体展开说明咨询的原因；最后表示希望对方予以答复。

咨询信的写作策略：介绍自己、提出请求——说明原因及其他事项——表达谢意、期盼答复。

由于提出的咨询往往都是需要麻烦别人的事情，所以要注意语气的礼貌程度，不要吝啬你的感谢。

### 例题一（2006 年真题）

**Directions:**

You want to contribute to Project Hope by offering financial aid to a child in a remote area. Write a letter to the department concerned, asking them to help find a candidate. You should specify what kind of child you want to help and how you will carry out your plan.

You should write about 100 words on ANSWER SHEET 2.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the letter. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

### 范文

Dear Sir/Madam,

I'm an engineer working in Beijing and I'm writing to offer aid to Project Hope. Project Hope

is a noble cause because children are our country's future. It would be highly appreciated if you can help me seek out a girl who has dropped out of high school due to financial problems and who is willing to return to her hometown to work after graduation from university.

I would send her money to cover her tuition on an annual basis until she finishes her university education. The money could be directly sent to her bank account. Your prompt reply to this letter would be highly appreciated.

Warm regards.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

### 译文

尊敬的先生或女士：

我是一名在北京工作的工程师。写这封信的目的是想为希望工程做点贡献。希望工程是项高尚的事业，因为孩子是祖国的未来。如果您能帮助我找到一位因为经济问题而辍学并且愿意在大学毕业后回家乡工作的高中女生，我将不胜感激。

我将按年度支付她的学费直至她大学毕业，捐款将直接汇到她的银行账号中。盼望您尽快回信。

祝好！

李明
谨上

### 考场 9 分范文（选自教育部考试中心考试分析）

Dear Sir or Madam,

Moved by the noble cause of Hope Project and encouraged by what has been achieved so far, I would like to contribute my bit to the project by offering financial aid to a child in a remote area of your province.

I would be much grateful if you could help me seek out a girl who has just started schooling but whose family cannot afford her education. My plan is to pay for her tuition on an annual basis till she finishes her secondary education. I would like to remit my donation directly to a bank account opened by her family in her local area.

I am looking forward to your prompt attention to this letter.

Yours truly,
Li Ming

### 试题分析

本题是写一封信给负责希望工程的相关部门，表达如下信息：(1)说明你有意资助一名偏远地区的儿童；(2)要求收信方帮助物色对象；(3)具体说明你想资助什么样的儿童；(4)具体说明你资助的方式，包括资助的时间、形式、金额等。

从语域的角度讲，这是一封要求别人提供帮助的请求信，因此语气要严肃、礼貌，不要因为自己准备慷慨解囊就使用一种盛气凌人、屈尊就下的口气。首先应表达自己对希望工程的理解和支持，然后说明自己的想法，明确资助的对象以及自己资助的计划等。整封信可分为三部分写：第一部分写资助意愿，第二部分具体明确资助对象和形式，第三部分为结语。由于收信方没有明确是谁，因此可用 Dear Sir or Madam 作为称呼。

## 例题二[2014年英语(二)真题]

**Directions:**

Suppose you are going to study abroad and share an apartment with John, a local student. Write him an email to

1) tell him about your living habits, and

2) ask for advice about living there.

You should write about 100 words on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** use your own name. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write your address. (10 points)

## 范文

Dear John,

I am a Chinese student who is going to study in your university and be your roommate. I am writing this letter to share some information about my living habits with you and sincerely asking for some suggestions on living there so as to have a convenient and good life.

To begin with, I major in information technology so I may have a different time schedule. I am used to studying and working at midnight and I am not going to get up until nine o'clock every morning. Secondly, I am not a party animal but I will not be bothered by parties and stuff(like that), so if you want to have a party or something, I am always supportive.

If you have any question or suggestion, do not hesitate to write me back. I am looking forward to your reply and our meeting.

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

## 译文

亲爱的约翰:

我是一名中国学生,我即将去你们学校学习,并成为你的室友。我写这封信就是想和你分享一下我的生活习惯,并向你询问一些在那里生活的建议,以使我们能够有一个方便而愉快的生活。

首先,因为我是信息技术专业的学生,所以我的作息时间可能跟你不太一样。我习惯在深夜工作,而早上要9点才会起床。其次,我不是很爱参加聚会,但是我不反感这些事情,如果你想举办聚会,我一定支持。

如果你有任何问题和建议,一定写信告知。我期待着你的回复和我们的见面。

李明

谨上

### 咨询信开头常用句式和套话

I am very eager to receive information about...

I am writing for information about...

It would be grateful if you could furnish us with the information about...

I would like to know if you have some information about...

I am writing to see if it is possible for you to provide me with information regarding...

Would you be kind enough to provide me with some information about...?
I would like to have some information about...
I am writing to formally request to...
I would very much like to ask for your permission with this letter so as to allow me...
I am writing to seek for your assistance in...
Would you be kind enough to...?

**咨询信结尾常用句式和套话**

Your earliest reply would be mostly appreciated.
Your immediate response is enthusiastically expected.
I would highly appreciate your prompt reply.
I'm looking forward to your due attention and quick response.
We are looking forward to your prompt attention to this letter.
Thank you for your consideration.

## 告示

告示其实就是书信的变体，书信的写作对象是一个人，而告示的对象是特定的一个人群或者是公众。告示可以包括通知、海报、寻物启事等，因此在写作的过程中通常和书信的写作方式是一样的。

一般告示类文体都需要写标题，如 Notice 或者 Announcement。告示类应用文主要用于说明或者传达某件事情、某项活动等，重在言简意赅。如果是关于活动的通知，需要说明活动的内容、时间、地点、参加人员范围以及其他必要细节。在告示结尾一般需要写上贴出告示的单位或者个人。

告示的写作策略：写明相关信息，如时间、地点——简单说明活动内容或背景——署名。

### 例题一[2010年英语(一)真题]

**Directions:**

You are supposed to write for the Postgraduates' Association a notice to recruit volunteers for an international conference on globalization. The notice should include the basic qualifications for applicants and other information which you think is relevant.

You should write about 100 words on ANSWER SHEET 2.

**Do not** sign your own name at the end of the notice. Use "Postgraduates' Association" instead. (10 points)

### 范文

Volunteer Recruitment Notice

An international conference on globalization will be held from March 9th to 11th, 2010 on campus. The Postgraduates' Association is now recruiting a special volunteer group to ensure its success. If you are in good health, detail-oriented, have a pleasant personality, can communicate well in English, feel willing to follow directions under general supervision and, most importantly, have an interest in becoming a volunteer for the conference, please send your résumé and application letter to

us at recruitment@163.com. Candidates that have previous voluntary experience or related training, or knowledge regarding globalization are preferred. Your basic English-speaking ability, communication skills, and tremendous working enthusiasm will be highly valued.

The Postgraduates' Association

## 译文

志愿者招募通知

一次关于全球化的国际会议将于2010年3月9日至11日在本校召开。为了保证大会的顺利进行,研究生会正在组建一个专门的志愿者小组。如果你身体健康,注重细节,性格开朗,具有良好的英语交流能力,愿意听从指示工作;最重要的是,你有兴趣成为该大会的志愿者,那么请将你的简历和申请信发送至recruitment@163.com。具有志愿者或相关培训经验者优先;具有全球化相关知识者优先。对于你的英语表达能力、沟通技能以及对于工作的热情我们将特别关注。

研究生会

## 考场高分范文(选自教育部考试中心考试分析)

NOTICE

Volunteers are needed for the International Conference on Globalization to be held on this Campus in early July. Basic requirements are familiarity with the theme of the conference and proficiency in English. Other requirements include interpersonal communication ability, familiarity with our city in terms of its tourist attractions and its history, proper manners, and sense of responsibility. Priority and preference will be given to those experienced, either in international conferences or in other similar activities.

Call 86754321 or send messages to postgr_ass@ccc.edu.cn for application and for information on the interview. Enquiries are encouraged but visits declined.

The Postgraduates' Association

## 试题分析

本次作文没有列出应该包括的具体内容,而是让考生自己确定志愿者的基本条件和其他方面的要求。这实际上提高了对考生独立思考、归纳等方面能力的要求。但同时也给那些能在考场下认真准备的同学提供了更大的成功的可能性。

考生首先要明白,这里实际上要有两个方面的考虑:1)内容;2)形式。

先来谈内容。

内容都应该包括哪些呢?由于没有列出具体内容,我们先要确定对"国际会议志愿者"的要求,这些要求就是作文的内容。这些要求应该包括"固定的"和"可选择的"两部分。为什么这样划定呢?因为Directions里面已经对此给了明确的提示:

这是一个关于"全球化"的"国际研讨会",因此志愿者必须具有全球化方面的一般知识基础,同时英语水平要过关。这两条是"固定的",既是对志愿者最基本的要求,也是作文不可缺少的内容。

除此之外,还必须有一系列其他的要求。因为Directions既然提出了other information which you think is relevant的要求,这自然也就成了作文的组成部分。(同时,这还可以保证作

文内容有东西可写。内容多写不完不是大问题,这要比没东西可写好多了。)由于没有提出具体要求,所以属于"可选择的"内容。

那么"其他的相关信息"都包括哪些呢?这就需要我们有相关的经验或懂得一般性常识。作为国际会议的志愿者,相关的要求确实不少,如:要有一定的交际能力,要懂得起码的礼仪或礼貌,要了解会场及周边地区乃至整个城市的情况;举止要适当(端庄),口齿要清楚,衣着要得体,要有责任感;为人服务要有耐心,性格要开朗,还要有一定的幽默感;有此种或类似的经验者从优,等等。所有这些既可能是对于志愿者的要求,同时又是作文内容的选择范围。如果能想到这些,作文内容肯定是充实的。

注意:上述内容除"固定"部分外无须全部写上,可选自己熟悉的内容写。

再来说形式。

那么,形式方面的要求又有哪些呢?首先,这是一份布告(notice),因此要按照布告的格式去写。由于过去几年这部分的作文基本上都是书信(letter)或是便条(note),因此要特别注意不要写成这两种东西中的一种。如,不需要"抬头"。(写上 Dear Sir/To whom it may concern 等不仅多余,而且错误。)

其次,布告的"要件"是不能少的。如报名和联系方式。这也存在一个"周到"和"适当"与否的问题。我们生活在一个电子和网络时代,报名方式自然要便利。要提到面试的时间和方式等(也可用"待进一步通知"缓解)。

其三,布告的语言比一般书信(非公函)或便条都略显正式,尤其是发布告的是"研究生会"。

上面的作文能拿到高分就是注意到了内容和形式两个方面的内容。

**例题二[2015 年英语(二)真题]**

**Directions:**

Suppose your university is going to host a summer camp for high school students. Write a notice to

1) briefly introduce the camp activities, and

2) call for volunteers.

You should write about 100 words on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** use your name or the name of your university.

**Do not** write your address. (10 points)

**范文一**

NOTICE

Our university is to host an academic summer camp for high school students. The camp intends to give the teenagers an enlightening tour around our campus, showcasing the beauty of science research and the allure of liberal arts and giving them the first glimpse of how brilliant minds work at our first-class laboratory. They will also attend tailored courses and science projects designed by professors in different areas. We welcome volunteers to join us in building this incredible experience! Your contribution can help a teenager to grasp better the true essence of academics, college life and innovation!

The Students' Union

**译文**

通知

我们大学将要举办一个针对高中生的学术夏令营活动。活动旨在给青少年带来一次启发

性的校园之旅，向他们展示科学研究的魅力、人文科学之美，并让他们亲眼见证学者如何在一流实验室里工作。他们也将有机会参加各领域专家为他们量身定制的课程和科学项目。我们欢迎志愿者们加入，与我们共同打造这次难忘的体验！您的参与能够帮助高中生们了解学术、大学生活和创新的真正意义！

学生会

### 范文二

NOTICE

A sports summer camp is around the corner for high school students, which will give teenagers the opportunity to learn skills to help them maintain healthy, disciplined and balanced lives all the time. They will be offered a menu that supports overall health and interesting individual and team sports that not only develop physical strength but also celebrate team spirits. The camp will take place in our campus with the beautiful plane tree avenue and the blossom garden. Meanwhile, we would like to invite our fellow undergraduates to join us as volunteers and contribute your part to this meaningful trip!

The Students' Union

### 译文

通知

一次针对高中生的体育夏令营即将来临，这将使得青少年有机会去学习能够帮助他们一生维持健康、有规律和平衡的生活的一些技巧。项目将为他们提供支持他们整体健康的饮食以及有趣的个人和团队运动，不仅有益于发展体力，也有助于发展团队精神。夏令营将在拥有美丽的悬铃木大道和花园的我校举办。同时，我们想请同学们志愿加入，为这个有趣的旅程贡献你的一份力量！

学生会

### 例题三[2016 年英语(一)真题]

**Directions:**

Suppose you are a librarian in your university. Write a notice of about 100 words, providing the newly-enrolled international students with relevant information about the library.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your name at the end of the notice. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

### 范文

NOTICE

To help and ensure all international students to use the library effectively and efficiently, I, the librarian in charge of the reader service department, will provide some essential and useful information here.

Firstly, the opening hours vary according to the different branch libraries, so please check the time before you visit the corresponding libraries. Secondly, due to an increasing demand for e-book availability, we have recently introduced a strategy to purchase e-versions and print versions for you. Thirdly, we offer a regular programme of research support aiming to help students handle the com-

mon challenges in the research lifecycle for international students from this semester on.

You can add me on Wechat by searching 138××××××××. If you have any suggestion, don't hesitate to send me a message.

Li Ming

## 译文

通知

为了帮助并确保国际学生有效并高效地使用图书馆,我作为本馆读者服务部的负责人,为大家提供一些必要和有用的信息。

首先,各分馆的开馆时间各不相同,请在来访前确认时间。其次,因为对电子版图书的需求越来越大,所以我们最近为你们制定了电子版和纸质版都采购的政策。再次,我们从这学期开始,将针对国际学生提供研究指导计划,以帮助大家应对研究生涯中的常见挑战。

你们可以搜索138××××××××加我的微信。如果你们有任何建议,不要犹豫,给我发信息。

李明

## 备忘录

备忘录属于广义信函中的一种,它是公司或者部门内部的通讯形式,主要用于员工之间传达信息,比如会议安排、情况通报、问题处理等。其内容要求简明准确,句式要求完整。

备忘录的结构一般包括以下几部分:(一)信头:包括To(致),From(自),Subject(主题)和Date(日期)等。(二)正文段落。

## 例题

**Directions:**

Mr. Wang Jie, the manager of your company, is flying to Shanghai for a conference this coming Thursday. Arrange for the trip and then write a memo with information about

1) the flight,

2) the hotel he stays in, and

3) the documents he needs.

You should write about 100 words on the ANSWER SHEET.

**Do not** sign your own name. Use "Li Ming" instead.

**Do not** write the address. (10 points)

## 范文

To: Wang Jie, Manager of Marketing Department

From: Li Ming

Date: May 27, 2015

Subject: Arrangements for the Shanghai Conference

On your desk you will find two envelopes. Enclosed in the small envelope is your air ticket for CA777 from Beijing to Shanghai. I have made reservation for you at the Hongqiao Grand Hotel. The address and telephone number of the hotel are also inside the small envelope.

In the other envelope are all the documents you will need. They are photocopies of the Year

Report for the past five years, and files about the new products of this year and other data.

If you need further information, please contact me as soon as possible.

Have a nice trip!

## 译文

呈送：市场部经理王杰

发自：李明

日期：2015 年 5 月 27 日

主题：上海会议的安排

您的办公桌上有两个信封。小信封中装的是您从北京到上海的 CA777 次航班的飞机票。我已经为您在虹桥大酒店预订了房间。地址和电话号码也都装在小信封内。

另一个信封中装的是您需要的所有资料，包括过去 5 年的年度报告复印件、今年新产品的文件以及其他资料。

如需更多资料，请尽快与我联系。

祝您旅行愉快！

微信公众号【小白考研】整理提供 仅供免费学习使用 请勿用于商业

# 第三章
# 考研英语短文写作

## 第一节 短文写作总体概述

考研作文有一个演变的过程，早些年考过这样一些作文题目：

**1991 年真题**

**DIRECTIONS:**

A. Title: WHERE TO LIVE—IN THE CITY OR THE COUNTRY?

B. Time limit: 40 minutes

C. Word limit: 120-150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D. Your composition should be based on the OUTLINE below and should start with the given opening sentence: "Many people appreciate the conveniences of the city."

E. Your composition must be written clearly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**OUTLINE:**

1. Conveniences of the city
2. Attractions of the country
3. Disadvantages of both
4. My preference

**1992 年真题**

**DIRECTIONS:**

A. Title: FOR A BETTER UNDERSTANDING BETWEEN PARENT AND CHILD

B. Time limit: 40 minutes

C. Word limit: 120-150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D. Your composition should be based on the OUTLINE below and should start with the given opening sentence: "Nowadays there is often a misunderstanding between parent and child."

E. Your composition must be written clearly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**OUTLINE:**

1. Present situation: Lack of communication between parent and child
2. Possible reasons:
   1) Different likes and dislikes
   2) Misunderstanding
   3) Others
3. Suggestions:
   1) For parents
   2) For children

## 1993 年真题

**DIRECTIONS:**

A. Title: ADVERTISEMENT ON TV

B. Time limit: 40 minutes

C. Word limit: 120-150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D. Your composition should be based on the OUTLINE below and should start with the given opening sentence: "Today more and more advertisements are seen on the TV screen."

E. Your composition must be written clearly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**OUTLINE:**

1. Present state
2. Reasons
3. My comments

## 1994 年真题

**DIRECTIONS:**

A. Title: ON MAKING FRIENDS

B. Time limit: 40 minutes

C. Word limit: 120-150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D. Your composition should be based on the OUTLINE below and should start with the given opening sentence: "As a human being, one can hardly do without a friend."

E. Your composition must be written clearly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**OUTLINE:**

1. The need for friends
2. True friendship
3. My principle in making friends

## 1995 年真题

**DIRECTIONS:**

A. Title: THE "PROJECT HOPE"

B. Time limit: 40 minutes

C. Word limit: 120-150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D. Your composition should be based on the OUTLINE below and should start with the given opening sentence: "Education plays a very important role in the modernization of our country."

E. Your composition must be written neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**OUTLINE:**

1. Present situation
2. Necessity of the project
3. My suggestion

## 1996 年真题

**DIRECTIONS:**

A. Title: GOOD HEALTH

B. Time limit: 40 minutes

C. Word limit: 120-150 words (not including the given opening sentence)

D. Your composition should be based on the OUTLINE below and should start with the given opening sentence: "The desire for good health is universal."

E. Your composition must be written neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**OUTLINE:**

1. Importance of good health
2. Ways to keep fit
3. My own practices

从以上题目可以看出,早期的考研作文主要以命题加提纲作文为主,所给已知信息较多,包括题目、首段首句、提纲,有时所列提纲相当详细。以1992年的作文为例:

**OUTLINE:**

1. Present situation: Lack of communication between parent and child
2. Possible reasons:
   1) Different likes and dislikes
   2) Misunderstanding
   3) Others
3. Suggestions:
   1) For parents
   2) For children

这是一个问题解决型的文章,开篇给出一个问题,中间要求给出这种问题产生的原因,最后是这个问题的解决措施。也就是首段要求描述父母与孩子之间缺乏沟通的现状;第二段写父母与孩子之间缺乏相互理解的原因,包括不同的喜好、误解以及其他;最后一段提出改善这种状况的建议,包括给父母和孩子双方的建议。这和四六级考试中的要求是一样的。如此细致入微的提纲提示,大大减少了考生谋篇布局的压力,只要在各段内容上充实一下,一篇120词以上的短文就写成了。这种题型使考生在内容方面不会无话可说,而且写作方向确定,不易偏题,因此比较容易,但是不易拉开考生之间的水平档次。随着我国学生平均英语水平的提高,考题难度增加成了必然趋势。1997年题目发生了改变:

**1997年真题**

**Directions:**

A. Study the following set of pictures carefully and write an essay in no less than 120 words.

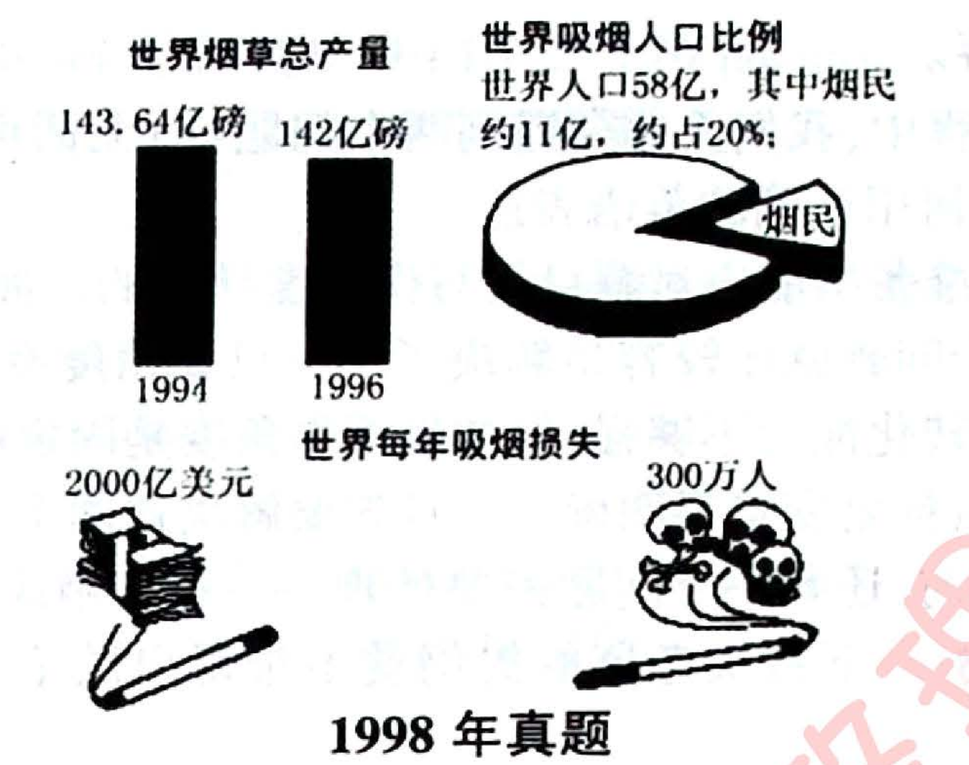
B. Your essay must be written clearly on the ANSWER SHEET.

C. Your essay should cover all the information provided and meet the requirements below:

1. Interpret the following pictures.
2. Predict the tendency of tobacco consumption and give your reasons. (15 points)

从1997年开始,作文既没有了标题(2002年例外),又少了篇首句,而且分段式提纲变成了大致的内容要求。增加了图画或表格,要求对其中的信息进行描述和理解。

1998年的题目就更加新颖了,提示信息是一幅图画,题目如下:




## 1998 年真题

**Directions:**

A. Study the following cartoon carefully and write an essay in no less than 150 words.

B. Your essay must be written clearly on ANSWER SHEET 2.

C. Your essay should cover all the information provided and meet the requirements below:

1. Write out the messages conveyed by the cartoon.

2. Give your comments.

许多考生习惯于写议论文，而在理解图画含义、描述表格数据方面均准备不足，难以适应。从写作篇幅来看，1998 年以前要求 120 词以上；1998~2000 年要求不得少于 150 词；2001 年之后则上升到 200 词左右。对文章长度要求逐年增加。同时分值也自 2001 年起从 15 分增加到 20 分。

新的考试方式具有启发性，使考生有充分的发挥余地，在不偏离中心的前提下，可以仁者见仁、智者见智。所以这些转变是个飞跃，难度固然有所增加，但对于硕士研究生考试这种较高层次的测试来说，更加合理。但很多同学也会因此而恐慌，觉得这样的题目很难；其实稍加分析不难发现其规律和内在的法则。新题和旧题之间的差别无非就是以下三点：

1）多了对于图表和图画的描述；

2）文章的写作角度和提纲需要自行设计；

3）需要预防跑题的风险。

针对这样的变化我们就应该进行相应的训练，只要尊重出题规律，理清写作思路，考研大作文获得高分还是很容易的。

首先，从考试大纲的要求来看：大作文的评分重点在于内容的完整性、文章的组织连贯性、语法结构和词汇的多样性及语言的准确性。因此对于内容我们不需要去追求新颖，只需要做到相关即可，能够自圆其说就行。而结构上只需要合理分段就可以了。我们写作的重心应该放在语言上。因此可以得出这样的结论：从重要程度上讲，考研大作文写作最重要的是语言，

其次是结构,最后才是内容。

其实在英文写作的过程中,我们无非会遇到两个问题:1)无话可说,对于写作本身就有障碍;2)有话可说,却不知如何用正确的英语表达。

第一个问题是由没有准备出能应对题目的写作角度导致的。如果我们提前准备出若干个万能写作角度,那么第一个问题就比较容易解决了——只要角度有了就不愁无话可说。第二个问题是由于我们中英文转化能力不够强,但如果写作角度是固定的,那么写的句子也应该相对比较固定。这样,备考目标就变得很明确——首先要解决这两个问题。

在解决这两个问题之前,还有一个问题需要处理——如何组织语料。但这个问题在考试作文中比较简单,只要分析一下每次考试的提纲就不难得出结论了。下面先看一下 2003—2017 年的作文提纲:

**2003 年真题**

**Directions:**

Study the following pictures carefully and write an essay about 200 words based on the following:

1) describe the set of drawings and interpret its meaning,

2) point out its implications in our life.

You should write about 200 words neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2.

**2004 年真题**

**Directions:**

Study the following drawing carefully and write an essay in which you should

1) describe the drawing,

2) interpret its meaning, and

3) support your view with examples.

You should write about 200 words neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2.

**2005 年真题**

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should first describe the drawing, then interpret its meaning, and give your comment on it.

You should write neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2. (20 points)

**2006 年真题**

**Directions:**

Study the following photos carefully and write an essay in which you should

1) describe the photos briefly,

2) interpret the social phenomenon reflected by them, and

3) give your point of view.

You should write 160-200 words neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2. (20 points)

**2007 年真题**

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and then

3) support your view with an example/examples.

You should write neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2. (20 points)

**2008 年真题**

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and then

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2. (20 points)

**2009 年真题**

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and then

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2. (20 points)

**2010 年真题**

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2. (20 points)

**2011 年真题**

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2. (20 points)

**2012 年真题**

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2. (20 points)

**2013 年真题**

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly

2) explain its intended meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2. (20 points)

**2014 年真题**

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) interpret its intended meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET. (20 points)

**2015 年真题**

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following picture. In your essay, you should

1) describe the picture briefly,

2) interpret its intended meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET. (20 points)

**2016 年真题**

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following picture. In your essay, you should

1) describe the picture briefly,

2) interpret its intended meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET. (20 points)

**2017 年真题**

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following pictures. In your essay, you should

1) describe the pictures briefly,

2) interpret the meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET. (20 points)

**2018 年真题**

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the picture below. In your essay, you should

1) describe the pictures briefly

2) interpret the meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET. (20 points)

从以上的提纲中我们不难总结出,考研作文其实包含三个部分:

第一部分:describe the drawing briefly 描述图画或图表

第二部分:explain its intended meaning, and then 解释寓意

第三部分:give your comments 给出评论

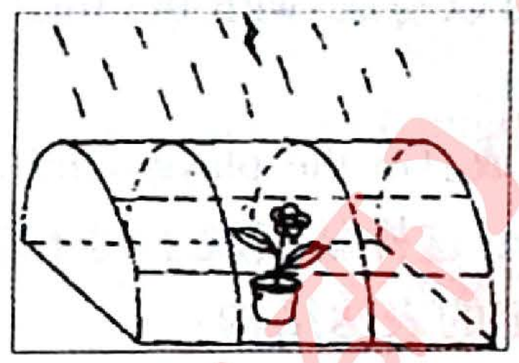
这样我们就可以分三个段落来写作,下面的几节将和同学们一起来解构每段的写作。

## 第二节 短文第一段写作策略

从前面章节的学习中，我们已经了解到，第一段的主要任务就是完成对图画的描述。这段在议论文的写作中相当于引入段。而描述图画对大家来讲会有三大困境：1）抓不住图画的主要内容；2）对描述句式不熟悉；3）对图画中的事物对应的英文表达有障碍。

第三个困境是词汇积累的困境，第四章将列出在图画描述中可能出现的词或词组，读者可以对这些表达加以熟悉并进行记忆。这里要重点解决的就是前两个困境。首先关注以下几幅图画：

2002



2003

2004

2010

以上四幅图分别是2002年、2003年、2004年和2010年的真题图画，通过对以上四幅图画的分析，可以发现它们共有的特点是图画都有一个中心事物，第一幅图画的中心事物是一名美国姑娘，第二幅是一盆小花，第三幅是一名运动员，第四幅是一口火锅。根据这一特点可以得出，描述图画时要遵循以下步骤：

第一步，寻找出图画的中心事物，并确定中心事物的位置；

第二步，描述中心事物，可以从动作和状态两个方面来描述；

第三步，寻找中心事物周围相关的事物，并进行简单的描述。

这样我们就能比较好地解决第一个困境，可以对图画进行描述了。但是大多数情况下，考生会写出这样的句子，以2004年图画为例：

【例句】There is a man who is running on the playground. He is rushing to the final. The final is defined as another new start.

【分析】这样的描述是中规中矩的，但其问题在于句式过于单一，并且不具备可复制性，下次遇到不同的图画时没有可模仿的句子结构表达，因此我们需要找到一种能表现句式结构多变性和可被复制的句型结构，这样考生才能真正解决第二个困境。首先学会“如图所示……”的表达：As is shown in the picture… 或者是 As is shown above…

从刚才描述图画的“第一步：寻找出图画的中心事物，并确定中心事物的位置”可以得知，

第一步可以用到我们在句法学习中常见的完全倒装结构①,即主系表倒装为表系主的结构。例句中 There is a man who is running on the playground. 从严格意义上讲就是一个完全倒装的结构,但是 there be 结构被用得太频繁了,可以改写为:On the playground runs a young man. 把主语放到句子的最后面,这样就方便我们对其进行描述了。

根据第二步"对中心事物进行动作或者状态的描述",可以确定本句和前面句子的主语是一样的,根据句法知识,当前后两个句子主语相同时可以使用非谓语动词结构②。于是可以把第二个句子改写为:rushing to the final.

下面看"第三步:寻找中心事物周围相关的事物,并进行简单的描述"。图画中,中心事物周围有小树、红旗,这些都是无关的事物;相关事物只有一个,那就是"终点"。于是可以对终点进行描述,可以使用独立主格结构,但由于前面的句子中出现了终点,同时也可以使用非限定性定语从句。这样最后一部分可以写成:with the final being defined as another new start 或者 which is defined as another new start。

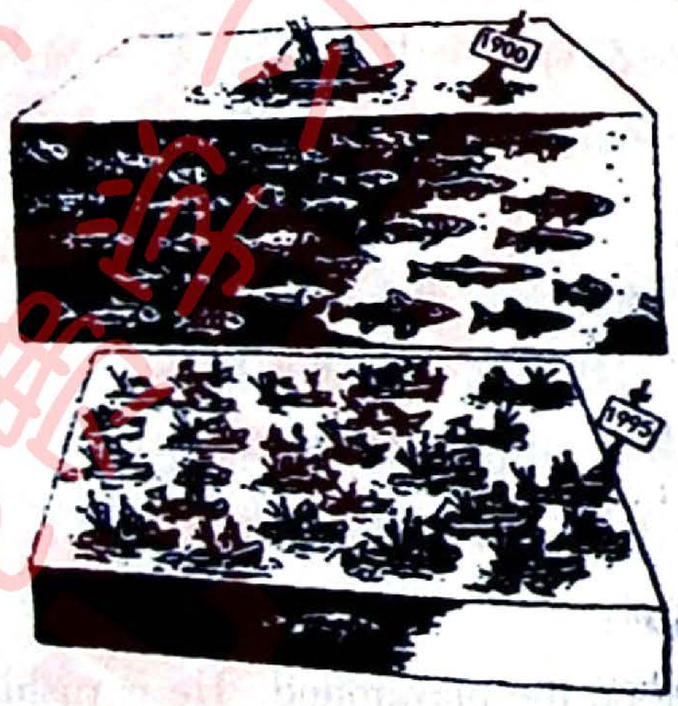
由此,整个图画描述段可以写成:On the playground runs a young man, rushing to the final, which is defined as another new start. 这样就实现了句子结构的多样化和固定化。

我们可以抽象出一个相对固定的表达结构:

| 某个位置有中心事物 | → 中心事物什么样(或在做什么) | → 周围事物什么样(或在做什么) |
|---|---|---|
| 句法结构 | 句法结构 | 句法结构 |
| 完全倒装 | 非谓语动词(非限定性定语从句) | 独立主格(非限定性定语从句) |

**补充**:常见的可用于考研写作的完全倒装的系动词有 be, come, run, walk, jump, sit, stand, lie, crouch(蜷缩),float 等表示动作的动词。

下面以这个方法来对历年真题图画进行描述。




(2000 年真题)

**【中文表达】**如图所示,在 1900 年的海面上有一艘船正在捕鱼,很多鱼在海中游。而在 1995 年的海面上却挤着很多艘船,也在捕鱼,海里却只有一条鱼。

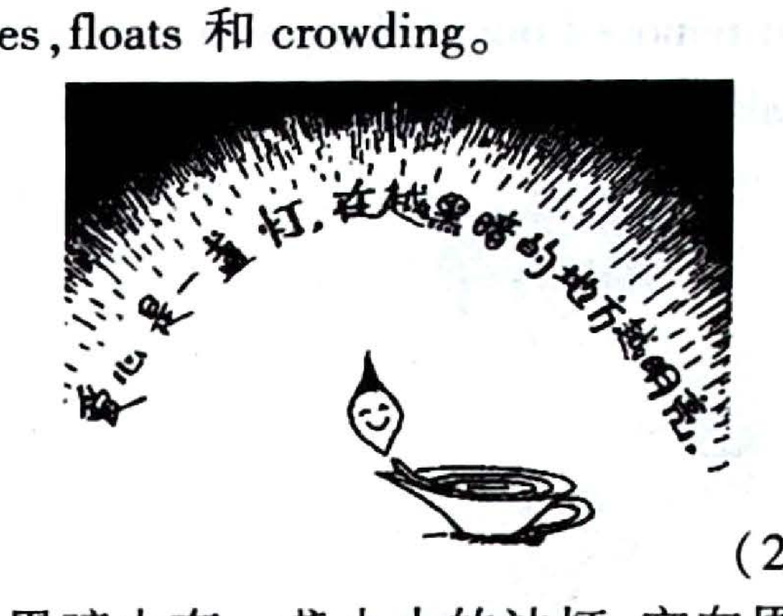
**【英文表达】**As is shown above, in the sea floats a fishing-boat, catching fishes, with a number of sea creatures swimming in the ocean. On the contrary in 1995, there was only one fish, with many

①关于"完全倒装结构"在《考研英语长难句解密》一书中有很详细的讲解。

②关于"非谓语动词结构"在《考研英语长难句解密》一书中也有很详细的讲解。

fishing-boats crowding in the sea.

【点评】这两个句子中用到了完全倒装，同时也用到了 there be 句式，这是想向同学们表明：在我们的写作中，没有高级低级之说，只有多样性才能闪出耀眼的光芒。又如，在这个句子中，用到了 fish 和 sea creatures，floats 和 crowding。




（2001 年真题）

【中文表达】如图所示，黑暗中有一盏小小的油灯，它向周围散发着光亮。

【英文表达】As is shown in the cartoon, in the darkness happily stands a candle. It spreads brightness around itself.

【改善表达】As is shown in the cartoon, in the darkness happily stands a candle, spreading brightness around itself.

【闪光表达】

Just as an old Arabian proverb says, love is just like light, being brighter in the darker places.

正如一句阿拉伯谚语所说，爱像一盏灯，在越黑暗的地方就越明亮。

Just as an old Arabian proverb says, where there is love, there is hope.

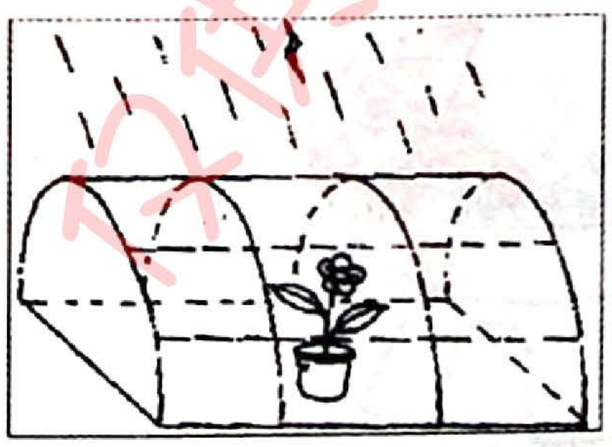
正如一句阿拉伯谚语所说，有爱的地方就有希望。

（2002 年真题）

An American girl in traditional Chinese costume

【中文表达】照片中央站着一位美丽的美国女孩，她穿着传统的中国服饰，佩戴着各种各样的饰物，脸上洋溢着灿烂的笑容。

【英文表达】As is vividly shown in the photo, in the sunshine stands a pretty American girl, (who is) in Chinese traditional clothes, wearing necklace and its like, with a sweet smile on her face.



（2003 年真题）

【中文表达】温室里有一朵娇嫩的小花，长得很茂盛，而温室为它遮风挡雨；当小花从温室中挪出来的时候，它无法抵抗风雨的侵蚀，很快就枯萎了，任由它的花叶随风飘零。

【英文表达】In the green house stands a delicate flower, growing vigorously, with the shelter protecting it from the brush of the storm. When removed out of the protection, the flower cannot stand the storm and quickly dies, with its leaves falling in the wind.

（2005 年真题）

【注意】这一年有两幅图画，因此我们在描述的时候用两句话来进行表达。

【中文表达】图画中央躺着一位老年人，蜷缩得像一个足球，他被 4 个子女赶出门外；而 4 个子女各自把守着自己家的大门，拒绝接纳老人。

【英文表达】In the middle of the picture lies an old man. He crouches like a football, who is rejected by his sons and daughter: they are guarding their homes respectively and refusing to take care of their father.

【改善表达】In the middle of the picture lies an old man, crouching like a football, who is rejected by his sons and daughter, who are guarding their homes respectively and refusing to take care of their father.

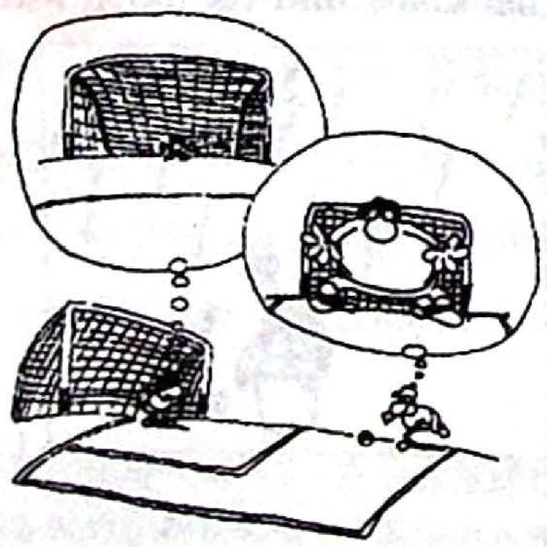
把崇拜写在脸上。　　花 300 元做个“小贝”头。

注：Beckham（贝克汉姆）：英国足球明星。

（2006 年真题）

【中文表达】第一幅图画中男孩的脸上写着贝克汉姆的名字。第二幅图画中椅子上坐着一个男孩，他让理发师给他做一个像贝克汉姆的发型。

【英文表达】As is shown above, a young man writes David's name on his face. While in the next picture, in the chair sits a teenager, asking a barber to have his hair cut as cool as Beckham.



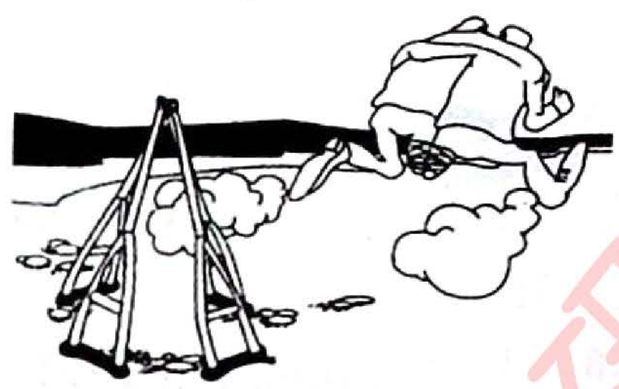
（2007 年真题）

【中文表达】如图所示，在球门前站着一个年轻人，他在想球门很大，自己不能守住这个门；而在足球前站着另外一个年轻人，他在想球门很小，自己几乎没有机会成功。

【英文表达】As is shown above, in the front of the gate stands a young football player, thinking the door is so huge that hardly can he keep the goal, with another player in front of a football imagining that he has no chance to goal when facing such a small gate.

【中文表达】如图所示，在足球前面站着一位运动员，他在想守门员是如此之大，以至于他很难得分；相反，守门员也在矮化自己，在想自己是否能守住球门。

【英文表达】As is vividly depicted above, in front of the football stands an athlete, imagining the goal keeper is so giant that hardly can he score the goal; on the contrary, the goal keeper minimizes himself, wondering whether he can keep the net.



你一条腿，我一条腿；
你我一起，走南闯北。

（2008 年真题）

【中文表达】如图所示，图画中跑着两个只有一条腿的人，他们向着同一个方向前进，双方搂着对方的肩，拐杖被放到了一边。

【英文表达】As is shown above, in the picture run two one-legged people, heading toward the same direction side by side, holding each other's shoulders tightly, with crutches being put aside.

网络的“近”与“远”

（2009 年真题）

【中文表达】如图所示，漫画生动地描绘了一张大网，在网里面坐着很多人，他们在被这张网相互联系起来的同时也被隔开了。

【英文表达】Indicated above is a cartoon that vividly portrays a large net, in which sit a variety of characters, being connected by the net but separated by it as well.

文化“火锅”，既美味又营养

（2010 年真题）

【中文表达】如图所示，在图中有一个火锅，这是一种传统的中式炊具，里面有很多东西方文化元素的名字，比如莎士比亚、孔子等，下面还有一行小字：文化“火锅”，既美味又营养。

【英文表达】As is vividly depicted above, in the picture stands a hot pot, a traditional Chinese cooker, containing a lot of names of cultural elements of both western and eastern cultural backgrounds, such as Shakespeare, Confucius and his like, with a line going like this: the cultural hot pot—delicious and nutritious.

(2011年真题)

旅程之“余”

【中文表达】如图所示，在湖面上有一艘小船，两个人在船上把垃圾扔进了湖里，而湖面上早就已经丢满了各种各样的垃圾，比如午餐盒、鱼骨头等。这个图画的目的就是要让我们注意，人们不当的行为会导致严重的环境破坏。

【英文表达】As is shown above, on the lake floats a boat, on which one couple of tourists are throwing waste into the lake, which has been in a mess and full of various wastes including lunch boxes, fishbone and its like. The primary purpose of the picture above is that due attention should be paid to the urgent problem that people's inappropriate behaviors lead to the severe destruction of environment.

当然，在第一段中我们还需要了解：在描述图画的句子之外，还需要有一个开头的句子和一个结尾的句子，这样就形成了一个相对完整的框架。

**第一段常用首句句式**

The pictures above vividly describe+名词

上面的这几幅图画生动地描述了……

Indicated above is a picture that portrays+名词

如图所示，上面的图画描述了……

The picture above foresees a bright (disturbing) future of +名词

上面的图画预示了……光明(令人不安)的未来。

What does the author intend to convey by describing+名词?

通过描述……作者想向我们传递什么？

By describing+名词, the author tends to foresee a bright future of +名词

通过描述……作者预示了一个关于……的光明未来。

As is shown in the picture above...

如图所示……

The drawing above does demonstrate a certain thought-provoking social phenomenon.

上图确实表明了某种令人深思的社会现象。

**第一段常用末句句式**

But is this what the author means to tell us? Certainly not!

但是这真是作者想要告诉我们的吗？当然不是了。

Certain informative implication is revealed in the picture above.

上图揭示了某种有意义的暗示。

The implication is not only informative, but instructive as well.

这个暗示不仅信息丰富，而且具有教育意义。

In a word, the designer of the picture raises the alarm by revealing a similarity between+名词+and+名词

总之，图画的作者通过揭示出……和……之间的相似之处，从而发出了警告。

By describing+名词, the author highlights an encouraging prospect of...

通过对于……的描述，作者强调了……令人鼓舞的一面。

The primary purpose of the picture above is that due attention should be paid to+名词

上面这幅图画的主要目的是表明应该关注……

The picture, at first glimpse, seems to be simple, but only a penetrating sight can pierce through its superficial meaning.

这幅图画初看好像很简单，但是只有具有洞察力的人才能透过表面意思看穿其内在的含义。

The picture is so simple that it deserves little explanation, but only sensible readers can capture its essence.

图画如此简单以至于无需解释，但是只有敏锐的读者才能抓住其本质。

Funny(Simple) as the picture is, the symbolic meaning is as deep as the ocean.

尽管图画很有趣(简单)，图画的含义却如海洋一样深。

The author's real purpose is not the fact itself, but to lead us to find what hides behind the iceberg.

作者的真实目的不是图画本身，而是要引导我们去探求在图画背后究竟隐藏着什么。

## 第三节 短文第二段写作策略

根据考试的要求我们可知，第二段是意义阐释段，但题目并没有明确的指令说明第二段到底该怎么写，这就给了广大考生发挥的余地。在本节中，我们将根据不同的图画给出不同的写作选择。

首先，考研短文的文体是议论文，而议论文最为重要的就是论点。短文第一段在整个文章中起引入作用，而第二段开头要做的就是提出论点以及整个文章的中心句。

下面的句子是在历次考试高分作文中提取出的中心句：

▶ The symbolic meaning of the picture is to show us that importance should be attached to the widespread meaningless promises made by people from all walks of life. (1998)

这幅图画的象征寓意是我们应该充分重视各行各业的人们所做出的广泛而无意义的承诺。

- The purpose of the drawer is to show us that due attention has to be paid to the decline of ocean resources. (2000)
  这位画家的目的是告诉我们应该充分重视海洋资源减少这一问题。
- The picture illustrates the real meaning of love, by stressing the fact that love is emotional strength, which can support us no matter how dark the world around us becomes. (2001)
  无论我们周围的世界变得如何黑暗,爱都是能够支撑我们的一种情感力量。这幅图画通过强调这一事实,阐释了爱的真正含义。
- The fact that people from different countries are attracted to mysterious Chinese culture indicates that to some extent a culture can be accepted, respected, appreciated and shared internationally. (2002)
  各国人民被神秘的中国文化所吸引这个事实,显示了在某种程度上,一种文化可以在全世界被接受、尊重、欣赏和分享。
- Undoubtedly, the drawings have symbolically revealed a serious problem in our daily life, parents' doting care to only children in the current society. (2003)
  毫无疑问,这些图画象征性地显示了我们日常生活中的一个严重问题:当代社会中父母对独生子女的溺爱。
- The cartoon conveys the meaning that life is like the process of running in which one should make constant efforts and never stop making progress. (2004)
  这幅图画揭示了人生就像跑步的过程,需要不断付出努力,决不停止进步。
- The purpose of the drawing is to show us that utmost importance should be attached to the avoidance of the mistreatment of senior citizens. (2005)
  这幅图画的目的是告诉我们:应该重视虐待老年人的问题。
- The pictures have subtly reflected the social phenomenon that idol worship is prevalent among the teenagers nowadays. (2006)
  这些图画微妙地反映了偶像崇拜在当今青少年中非常盛行这一社会现象。

从以上的句子中我们不难发现,考研短文的中心论点一般不会很复杂,通常就是"主题很重要"或者"主题很有害"。那么在备考中就需要积累有关"重要"和"有害"的表达方式,以及要清晰而精彩地表明观点。

**关于重要性的表达方式**

Nothing can be compared with...
Nothing can be equaled with...
...plays a key role in...
...remains to be an integral part in...
...really matters...
...is not only necessary, but also indispensable.
Nothing is more important than...

**关于有害性的表达方式**

...is not only harmful, but also damaging.
Nothing is more harmful or damaging.
...is in large measure detrimental.

在表明了中心论点之后，就要进一步表达人们对这件事情的态度。对于主题而言，人们的态度无非就是重视或者不重视。通常重要的事都是重视的，而对于有危害的事情人们可能就没有足够的重视了。

**表示重视和不重视的表达**

give priority to...
put...priority over...
attach attention to...
emphasize the importance of...
stress the fundamental role of...

在确定主题之后，就应该根据主题进行展开了。在备考过程中，我们需要积累一些段落展开的方法。

## (一) 平行展开法

这是第二段中最为实用的展开方法，也是消除模板作文的最好利器。在观点明确后，从下面给出的万能角度中找到需要的角度，用句子进行罗列就可以了。

平行展开法中可以用到的 11 个方面的万能角度：

**角度 1 物质回报**

▶ 句子 1：(主题) can provide people with not only delicious food but fashionable clothes and such benefits as comfortable dwellings and handsome automobiles.

▶ 句子 2：Individuals and organizations can make money, take profits and even obtain wealth by doing (主题).

▶ 句子 3：The industrious and insightful people will never fail to profit from (benefit from) doing (主题).

▶ 句子 4：It can improve one's living standards and make an easy and comfortable life.

▶ 句子 5：It can bring people fresh air, clean water, bright sunshine, clean food and comfortable dwellings.

**角度 2 时间角度**

**节约时间**

▶ 句子 1：(主题) saves time/takes up little time/occupies little time.

▶ 句子 2：It can make the most of one's time, chance and technology.

▶ 句子 3：(主题，e. g. Confidence) saves people/students a great deal of time by eliminating hours spent on hesitation, so they would be able to concentrate more time and energy on their academic/meaningful work.

▶ 句子 4：(主题，e. g. Learning more western culture)，occupying spare time so constructively, makes a person contented, with no time for boredom/wondering and helps them achieve a much wider horizon.

**浪费时间**

▶ 句子 5：As we all know, the days of youth should not be frittered/idled away and time should be cherished, but (主题，e. g. star worship) wastes hours, lavishes days and even squanders years,

which leads us to say it kills and even murders youngsters' prime time.

**角度3 效率角度**

- 句子1:(主题,e. g. Star worship/Addiction to the Internet)makes people weary of other important things, discourages them from learning more, and they finally lose their interest to learn, which leads to their low grades/low efficiency/underachievement.
- 句子2:One's energy gradually wears off and one's thought, creative thinking and exploration spirit have been stifled by doing(主题).

**角度4 方便和快捷**

- 句子1:(主题,e. g. World Wide Web) provides people with up-to-date, concrete and accurate and vivid information.
- 句子2:(主题,e. g. MSN and other instant messengers) can shrink the distance between cities and even continents, smooth the communication between residents and get rid of the barrier between people.

**角度5 安全角度**

- 句子1:(主题)can secure his food and shelter.
- 句子2:(主题)can shield people from various kinds of hazards ranging from injuries, robbery, assaults to traffic accidents.

**角度6 身心健康**

- 句子1:(主题)can relieve not only pressure but also anxiety and such problems as depression, stress, isolation and solitude.
- 句子2:People can keep fit physically and mentally, by taking part in a variety of sport activities.
- 句子3:By doing(主题)people can stay healthy, and therefore prevent heart diseases, hypertension, diabetes or fattiness.
- 句子4:It can lessen people's stress, pressure and tension.
- 句子5:It cultivates an optimistic view toward the world, and extends people's life expectancy/span.
- 句子6:(主题)can also have added benefit of increasing one's knowledge, giving us a new perspective of the outside world.

**角度7 生活娱乐**

- 句子1:It's a major means of entertainment that relieves one's pressure, boredom, stress and burden.
- 句子2:People go to amusement parks to relax themselves; they go to the seaside to enjoy sunshine or fresh air; they try sea food and taste local flavors; they visit places of interest in order to contact different customs; they go to museums to broaden their views on...
- 句子3:It is well received as an instructive mode of entertainment that provides people with not only a bulk of information, but a source of imagination as well.
- 句子4:It can enhance people's understanding on a subject, improve people's learning capacity and skills, or create a vigorous atmosphere.
- 句子5:It provides a variety of leisure activities that enhance your energy, enthusiasm and charm. It adds a special means of entertainment to your seemingly tedious, routine and monotonous life.

▶ 句子 6：People can communicate with each other through dinners, parties, or excursions.

▶ 句子 7：We have to admit that（主题）has a role in our lives as a source of information, experiences, entertainment, amusement and relaxation.

**附：表"受益"的词组：broaden one's mind; enrich one's experience; enhance vigor and put more enthusiasm to one's work**

### 角度 8 有助成长和成功（自己和他人）

▶ 句子 1：People can obtain financial aids, material support, mental comfort, or spiritual back from your support.

▶ 句子 2：They can draw on experience from you. Through your speeches, instructions or assistance, they can broaden their minds, and increase their income.

▶ 句子 3：Through your encouragement, they cultivate the spirit of competition, participation and cooperation and finally find their own ways to fulfill their pursuit of happiness.

▶ 句子 4：It can promote communication between people, get rid of barriers between people and bridge gaps between people.

▶ 句子 5：Through your assistance, not only can they accumulate wealth, but will also establish their career, fit into society, and even attain social status.

▶ 句子 6：They can feel relaxed, confident, courageous, or optimistic.

▶ 句子 7：People who treat others with love, sincerity, sympathy, enthusiasm, hospitality or generosity always win respect from others.

▶ 句子 8：It does/doesn't necessarily cultivate talent, confidence, self-worth, self-reliance and dignity.

▶ 句子 9：The spirit of exploration, innovation, adventure and creation shall not be perished from a successful person.

### 角度 9 文化价值观

▶ 句子 1：It cannot help people treat the world with benevolence, confidence or tolerance.

▶ 句子 2：It can sometimes intensify conflicts and tensions between nations. It would put harmonious human relationship in danger. It would not promote mutual understanding, but would breach the friendly ties and widen the gap between people.

▶ 句子 3：The trend will exert more positive influences on the sustainable development of Chinese culture.

▶ 句子 4：The increasing cultural exchanges/integration bring(s) with it far greater rewards than culture itself.

### 角度 10 环保部分

▶ 句子 1：It would further worsen the traffic situation which is already irritating, degrade the local air-quality which is intimidating and bring other possible adverse effects which are truly unwelcome.

▶ 句子 2：Although the development of the cities and the rising of industrial zones have to be at the expense of green spaces, this movement would further erase limited greenery from our neighborhood at such an appalling rate.

▶ 句子 3：We have been fully informed that overpopulation, increasing pollution, and the diminishing food supply could threaten to end human life on this blue planet in the future, but we still

lack sufficient awareness of the possible danger of this issue reflected in the picture.

▶ 句子 4：The use of alternative sources of energy such as wind power and solar energy is increasingly encouraged, which is a promising start to restore our original beautiful homeland.

▶ 句子 5：Within fifty years, if no steps are taken to curb the spread of smog in the atmosphere, that is, if pollution continues to increase at the present rate, a cooling of the Earth seems impossible and the destroying effects of toxic smog tend to be inevitable.

▶ 句子 6：The urbanization will presumptively bring the hazards of air, noise and water pollution which will pose a drastic threat to the health of city ecosystem and citizens' well-being.

▶ 句子 7：The national places of great natural beauty and places of historical interest will be exposed to the danger of extinction brought by the economic development.

▶ 句子 8：Pollution does more than degrade the quality of environment; it dramatically cripples and shortens the lives of human beings.

▶ 句子 9：If we make environmental protection be paid, people will invent all kinds of ways to make it happen. Unfortunately, even the outburst of so-called alternative energy cannot provide adequate financial incentives to alleviate the nasty pollution of fossil fuels.

▶ 句子 10：Despite frequent calls for cutting pollution over recent years, and growing public anger, the problem has only got worse. Schools and workplaces typically operate as normal except in most severe smoggy weather, even when the air pollution reaches a/the hazardous level.

尽管近年来减轻污染的呼声不断，公众的情绪也日渐愤怒，污染问题还是变得更糟糕了。除了在最严重的雾霾天气，学校和公司都一如既往地运作，即使空气污染已经达到危险水平。

▶ 句子 11：State media recently reported that an eight-year-old girl who lived near a busy thoroughfare in the coastal province of Jiangsu had been diagnosed with lung cancer. The case of the girl, who is believed to be the country's youngest lung cancer patient, has sparked a public outcry.

据官方媒体近日报道，在沿海的江苏省，一个住在临近繁忙街道的 8 岁女孩被诊断出患有肺癌，这个女孩据说是中国最年轻的肺癌患者。这件事已经引发舆论哗然。

▶ 句子 12：We live in an increasingly water-insecure world where demand often outstrips supply and where water quality often fails to meet minimum standards. Under current trends, future demands for water will not be met.

▶ 句子 13：The government should raise the public awareness of environmental preservation, thereby promoting sustainable development and creating a more livable environment.

## 角度 11 社会宏观

▶ 句子 1：It can minimize inflation, economic stagnation, economic recession, and unemployment rate. It can maintain social order and reduce the crime rate.

▶ 句子 2：It can revolutionize the scientific level of a country, its means of communication and the quality of people's life.

▶ 句子 3：It means that the authorities can allocate more funds to the construction of infrastructure ranging from kindergartens, hospitals, medical centers, museums, school libraries, trains to highways and express ways.

▶ 句子 4：It favors individualism, democracy, and liberty or freedom.

▶ 句子 5：It means that people can have equal opportunities to college education, employments, self-realization, and pursuit of material wealth.

▶ 句子 6：It protects people's life, liberty and guarantees people's right to pursue happiness.

连接语料时可以用到的功能性表达：

**正面话题的功能性表达**

※ **profit from...** 从……当中获益

【例】People can profit from the advancement in motorized flight.

※ **A is an indispensable part of B** A 是 B 不可缺少的一部分

【例】Advertising has become an indispensable part of our lives and it has been exerting(施加) profound influence on the way we live, work, play and learn.

※ **sth. plays a pivotal role in...** 某事在……中起关键作用

【例】It is universally acknowledged(众所周知) that education plays a pivotal role in individual success.

※ **enable sb. to do sth.** 让某人可以去做……

【例】Cultural assimilation(文化吸收，指新移民逐渐融入当地文化的过程) enables newly-arrived immigrants to get ahead in the new society successfully.

※ **get accustomed to sth.** 适应……

【例】New immigrants must get accustomed to the local culture to succeed.

※ **someone can utilize sth.** 可以使用……(=use)

【例】In this day and age, many individuals can utilize the Internet via computers or mobile phones.

※ **sth. is in the best interests of someone** 做某事符合……的利益

【例】Preserving the endangered animals is in the best interests of humanity.

※ **make contribution to...** 为……作贡献

【例】Students should not only learn academic knowledge but also do volunteer work(志愿者工作) in communities(社区), thereby making contribution to their cities.

※ **sth. consolidates its status as the...** 某事在不断加固它作为……的地位

【例】English has been consolidating its status as the dominant(占统治地位的) language in the world.

※ **draw on** 借鉴

【例】Those who have spent some time traveling to other places have a broader view of life and better personal resources to draw on.

※ **get a clear perspective of...** 对……有更清晰的认识

【例】That is the best way for students to get a clear perspective of what they are hoping to do.

**负面话题的功能性表达**

※ **...is attended by...** 某种好的现象伴随着某种坏的现象

【例】The staggering advancement of technology is attended by severe pollution of the ecosystem.

※ **The more..., the more...** 有越多的……就会有越多的……

【例】The more vehicles on the roads, the more traffic congestion to occur.

※ **A can be attributed to B** A 可以归因于 B

【例】The proliferation of traffic accidents can be in large measure attributed to the traffic law not being stringent enough.

※ **be afflicted with...** 遭受……

【例】In present-day society, a host of (大量的) countries are afflicted with chronic poverty.

※ **deprive someone of sth.** 剥夺某人的……

【例】Modern cities deprive city-dwellers(城市居民) of fresh air and the comfortable pace of life.

※ **sth. impels sb. to do...** 某事促使某人去……

【例】Peer pressure often impels youngsters to spend excessively(过度地) on fancy(新奇的) clothes and accessories(饰品).

※ **A has rendered B +形容词或者名词** A 让 B 变成……

【例】We must ensure that technological innovations will not render us slaves to high technology.

※ **A recent study conducted by...revealed that...**

最近,一项由……进行的研究表明……

【注】by 的后面,如果是社科问题,可以用 the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences;如果是教育问题,可以用 UNESCO;如果是犯罪问题,可以用 the Chinese Ministry of Justice;交通问题可以用 the Chinese Ministry of Transportation;建筑问题可以用 the Chinese Ministry of Construction;环境问题可以用 HSUS and Greenpeace。这个句型是在涉及数据发布机构时用的。

※ **be confronted with sth.** 面对……构成的威胁

【例】Today, we are confronted with a plethora of(大量的)violent and pornographic(色情的)shows.

※ **pose a threat to...**对……构成威胁

【例】At present, the proliferation(扩散)of non-biodegradable(生物不可降解的) rubbish poses a threat to humanity (人类).

(二)因果展开法

这也是重要的段落展开方法,积累展开的句型和语料是写作的关键。

**因果论证句型**

Obviously, a variety of complicated factors contribute to the phenomenon, with the following one being the foremost.

很明显,有很多复杂的因素导致这个现象的发生,而下面的是最有代表性的。

I can think of no better reasons for the phenomenon other than the following two.

要解释这一现象,除了下面的两个原因,我想不出更好的了。

It is no simple job to induce reasons for this complicated phenomenon.

为这样一个复杂的现象给出原因不是一个简单的事情。

【示例】大学生目前就业困难的原因

【分析】两个参考原因:

1) Some students are pursuing too high a goal when seeking for jobs.

2) Some majors the students study on campus do not fit in with the demands of jobs.

●关键词展开法

将主题句中的关键词展开说明，如将 too high a goal 展开来表达：Some students are pursuing too high a goal when seeking for jobs. They care about various factors such as salaries, working conditions and so forth, which narrows their choices.

●推导法

推导带来何种结果，如：Some majors the students study on campus do not fit in with the demands of jobs. Hardly can such students find favorable positions.（专业不好的学生很难找到合适的工作。）

**原因列举句型**

The phenomenon/change in...mainly results/arises from the fact that...
……方面的现象/变化主要源于……的事实。
One may regard the phenomenon as a sign of/response to...
人们可能把这个现象当做……的一种表示/反应。
There are many causes/reasons for the dramatic growth/decrease. Firstly,...Secondly,...Finally,...
这种急剧的增长/下降有很多原因。首先，……其次，……最后，……
A number of factors can account for the change in...
很多因素可以解释……方面的变化。
Another contributory factor of...is...
另一个对……起作用的因素是……
Why are/do/did...? For one thing,...For another,...Perhaps the primary reason is...
为什么……？首先，……其次，……也许最主要的原因是……
...is also responsible for the rise/decrease in...
……也是造成……增加/下降的原因。

●例证法

举例论证是英文写作最常用的论证手段。英文写作切忌陈词滥调，喜欢使用个人经历或具体例子进行论证，以使文章更具说服力。在历年真题中，2004 年和 2007 年第三段都要求举例论证。即使提纲没有要求举例，第二段的意义阐释段也可以进行举例论证。

▶ As an example of the power of love, we should remember how the Chinese people of all nationalities respond to the call to help the victims of natural disasters every year. Although their incomes are still low by international standards, people all over the country do not hesitate to donate whatever they can—be it money or goods—to help their needy fellow citizens. Moreover, they do this with no thought of rewards for themselves.（2001 年第二段）

▶ A case in point is the successful launching of "Shenzhou 7" Spacecraft which sets China in a high position of aviation and space flight. Although it means a great achievement for us Chinese, we are facing new challenges in the future and need to do further research in space technology. Another illustration is closely related to us, the examinees. If we pass this test and are fortunately admitted by a university, we shall not stop making efforts. Instead, we still have to strive for success in our future academic study, employment and career.（2004 年第三段）

▶ Beckham represents the image of sports hero whose handsome appearance and unparalleled football skills are passionately adored by most sports fans. Likewise, several teenage girls won their fame overnight in the 2005 Super Girl Contest in China, which provoked nationwide noisy debates on the value and harm of admiring these idols. (2006 年第二段)

●将特殊例子变普遍的方法

▶ Our human history has been filled with a variety of examples of...with the following one being the foremost.

我们人类历史上与这个话题相关的例子有很多,下面这个是最有说服力的。

▶ Among all the touching facts relating to...that I have heard, noticed, and experienced, the most impressive one is...

在我所听到、看到和经历过的所有和这个话题相关的例子之中,最有说服力的是……

▶ I can think of no better examples other than...

除了……我找不到更有说服力的了。

▶ Numerous examples can be given, but this/these will suffice.

可以给出无数的例子,但这个/这些就足够了。

这些方法可以单独使用,也可以综合使用。在第二段结尾的时候再次强调观点,以及到底是利大于弊还是弊大于利。

**第二段常用结尾句式**

The disadvantages overshadow the benefits. 弊大于利。
The side-effects outweigh the benefits. 弊大于利。
The benefits are in large measure canceled out by the problems. 弊大于利。
The problems seem to be pale compared with the benefits. 利大于弊。
The problems are dwarfed by the benefits. 利大于弊。
The disadvantages cannot weigh against the benefits. 利大于弊。

## 第四节 短文第三段写作策略

第三段写作中只需要关注两点:1)对未来趋势的预测;2)对问题的解决。下面给读者列出考场上能用到的常用表达。

◆ 建议

▶ It is important to take concrete measures to put this situation on hold (push forward this situation). For one thing, the central authority is expected to make comprehensive rules and regulations in regard to +名词(make plans with regard to...; set aside sufficient annual budget; cooperate internationally in solving problems; cooperate regionally in promoting a situation). For another, the press is supposed to step up efforts(加大宣传力度) by publicizing the importance of sth. (the potential harm of...). Still, a supporting, monitoring or feedback mechanism must be built up (建立机制) without delay in order to prevent the disturbing situation from worsening off. Meanwhile, a task force, headed by the senior departmental officials, should be set up to

keep track of the situation. In this way, our society can keep a sustainable development and our citizens can lead a healthy life. (对偶句)

▶ What to do? The general public should be made aware of the severity of such a scene and a package of programs should be initiated to curb the situation. It is high time that much importance were attached to such cases. I am confident that so long as the whole society makes substantial and sustainable efforts, our future will surely be better.

◆ 单向引申(谈及公众生活、小问题时可用)

▶ Beyond doubt, researchers and experts must play their part in this issue. They are expected to work out up-to-date solutions to deal with the situation. Although such approaches are geographically or culturally specific, there must be an element in common, and that is, they must help people get rid of bad habits and regulate their time, spending or behaviors. After all any form of activities, if not strenuous, is of benefit to people. But the best philosophy is to learn self-control. In a sense, it is not why it exists in our society, but what we should do to deal with it.

◆ 推测读者心理(复杂性,综合看待文化、经济、社会问题)

▶ In summary, while some people may remain unconvinced of my discussion, the analysis I have offered so far should at least make them aware of the complexity of the issue.

▶ After all there is no sweeping conclusion, and it seems in vain to seek a simple solution to this complicated issue. However, it is important to take all aspects into consideration and attach due weight to each of them. After all, in many issues, it is important that we treat them socially, economically and culturally.

◆ 补充说明(时间不够时可用)

▶ There are still several other aspects relevant to the issue under discussion, but I have no time to explore in detail. After all, what the picture describes tends to encompass a variety of subjects ranging from economics, social values, personal values to cultural identities, all of which are deeply rooted in a given community. Therefore, it is difficult, I presume, to cover all such divergent elements in an essay of merely 200 words.

## 总结

记住第三段的4句话:1)增强意识;2)专家参与;3)复杂性;4)如何应对(不讨论原因)。

▶ The general public is supposed to enhance their awareness that ocean resources are essential for the environment.

▶ In this issue, researchers, scholars and experts are expected to work out up-to-date solutions to sth.

▶ In view of the complexity of such an issue, we must treat it socially, economically and culturally.

▶ In a sense, it is not why sth. exists in today's world but what we should do to cope with it.

## 补充

下面补充两段第三段的表达。

【示例】In summary, to maintain a sustained, healthy, rapid and coordinated economic development, achieve socialist modernization and a society where man and nature live as friends, and build a harmonious and dynamic society with democracy, the rule of law, justice, honesty and decency, stability and order, we will encounter no fewer difficulties and problems, but we are confident in our

ability to overcome them and arrive at our goal triumphantly.

【结构】predicting(预测)+conclusion(结束语)

【译文】总的来讲,为了维持一个可持续的、健康的、快速的和协调的经济发展,为了实现社会主义现代化和人与自然像朋友一样共生的社会,并且为了建造一个和谐的、有活力的、民主的、法治的、公正的、诚实庄重的、稳定有序的社会,我们肯定会遇到很多困难和问题。但是,我相信我们有能力克服它们,最终会胜利地达到我们的目标。

【示例】In summary, China still has a long way to go in this problem and accordingly, great efforts are essential to make in order to solve it. But I am deeply convinced that she, a nation which has civilization for 5,000 years, never loses any good thing, physical, intellectual, or moral, till she finds a better substitute, and then the loss is a gain.

【结构】predicting(预测)+conclusion(结束语)

【译文】总之,中国在这个问题上仍然有一段长路要走,因此为了解决它,我们必须要做出巨大的努力。但是,我深信,她作为一个拥有5 000年文明的民族,决不会丢掉任何好的东西,无论是物质的、精神的或是道德的;直到她找到一个更好的替代,那时候这种丢弃就是一种获得。

## 第五节 图表作文

### 例题一

**Directions:**

Widespread tobacco consumption has led to grave consequences, yet the tobacco companies are still claiming that they make a valuable contribution to the world economy.

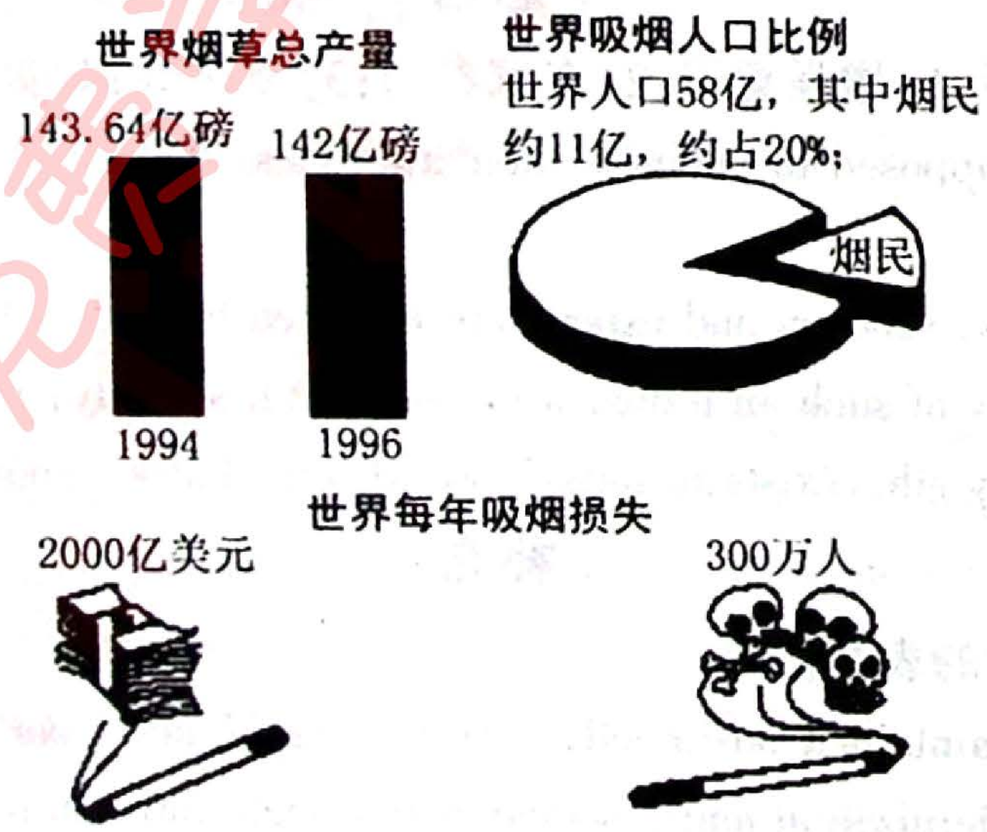
There is a discussion in the newspaper on the two viewpoints above.

Write an essay to the newspaper:

1) criticizing the view of the tobacco company and

2) justifying your stand.

In your essay, make full use of the information provided in the pictures below.




### 范文

The majority of people would agree that cigarette smoking has caused serious problems. Yet the

tobacco corporations insist that they contribute greatly to the world economy by paying taxes to the government and employing hundreds of workers.

Personally, I assume that cigarette production and consumption do more harm than good. To begin with, smoking is responsible for many fatal diseases such as lung cancer, heart attacks, to name only a few. According to a recent survey, tobacco consumers account for about 20% of the world population, and among them, three million people die from smoking-related illnesses every year. The fact that the output of tobacco production is reduced from 14.364 billion pounds in 1994 to 14.2 billion pounds in 1995 also indicates that people have come to realize the negative effects of smoking. In addition, tobacco consumption is extremely wasteful of money. As is indicated in the pictures, 200 billion U.S. dollars is due to smoking every year. Obviously, the total loss of money around the globe substantially exceeds the gain in industry.

In conclusion, as the economic development aims at making our life better, we cannot sacrifice our health for short-term financial benefits. If we have to spend more and more money providing medical services for those who suffer from smoking-related illnesses, the notion of promoting economy via tobacco production is not justifiable. It is high time that we fought for the total tobacco ban.

### 例题二

**Directions:**

For this part you are allowed 30 minutes to write a composition on the topic **Statistics in People's Daily Expenses in Xi'an**. You should write at least 160 words and base your composition on the outline below:

1. Describe the changes indicated in the table.
2. Explain the reasons for the change.
3. Make predictions about the future tendency.

| | 2011(%) | 2012(%) | 2013(%) | 2014(%) | 2015(%) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 66 | 61 | 48 | 41 | 36 |
| Clothing | 9 | 10 | 12 | 15 | 18 |
| Recreation | 4 | 5 | 8 | 9 | 11 |
| Others | 21 | 24 | 32 | 35 | 35 |
| Total | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |

### 范文

What is shown in the table above indicates that dramatic changes have taken place in the daily expenses in Xi'an from 2011 to 2015. The expenses on food have declined by 30% while those on clothing and recreation have increased respectively by 9% and 7%. The statistics of rise and fall seem to exist in isolation but closely related to each other.

There are two factors accounting for these changes. Development in economy is an essential one in five years. The increased income resulting from economic growth plays a vital role in the less ex-

pense on food. Hence, a small percentage of total income is enough to cover food expenses. Another one is the changes in life style. When food presents no worry to the average, people begin to focus more of their interest on handsome or beautiful appearance and happy leisure time. As a result of such a shift, spending on clothing and recreation increases year by year.

From the analyses made above, we may come to the conclusion that people's living standards in Xi'an have been constantly improved between 2011 and 2015. With the further growth in economy and more changes in life style, the tendency indicated in the table will continue in the better direction.

## 例题三

**Directions:**

In this section, you are asked to write an essay based on the following table, in which you should

1) interpret the chart, and

2) give your comments.

You should write at least 160 words. Write your essay neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

**The Aging of Our Society**

| | 2002 | 2015 | 2050 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 数量(百万) | 132 | 200 | 400 |
| 占总人口百分比 | 10% | 14% | 25% |

## 范文

From the table we can see that the number of senior citizens has increased from 132 million in 2002 to 200 million in 2015, and will increase to 400 million in 2050. Accordingly, the percentage has risen from 10% to 14%, and then will rise to 25%.

According to the standard of the United Nations, a society is defined as old when the senior citizens over 60 reach 10% of the whole population. Consequently, this table shows that our society, following many western countries, is stepping into the era of the so-called "aging society". The aging phenomenon will bring many unfavorable consequences, with health care of the elder generation being the foremost. With more and more members entering a senior age, the percentage of people in the main working force falls abruptly, thus gradually preventing the traditional social welfare system from functioning properly and effectively.

The transformation to a modern and more scientific system of social security, however, may take a relatively long period, bringing hope and pain at the same time. For the old people themselves, apart from the irreversible decaying of health, mental hazards may constitute a more formidable problem—loss of sense of security, identity and confidence may accelerate the aging process. Last but not least, aging poses an even greater threat to our country than to the developed world because we are aging before we become rich.

To battle the potential negative effects, several necessary steps should be taken: the chief task lies in taking care of the old people and helping them take care of themselves. All the members in the society should join their hands in creating a favorable environment for the old people. The old

people themselves should never stop pursuing whatever they view as important in life, since "It is not the years in your life, but the life in your years that counts". Only in a reasonable, prosperous and healthy society can we hope to witness the ideal scene in which old people can enjoy their twilight to the uttermost.

## 例题四

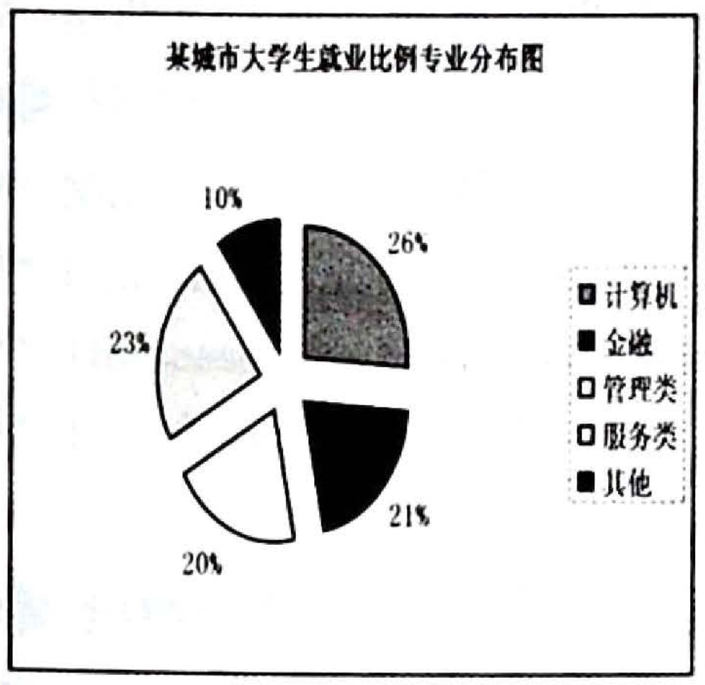
**Directions:**

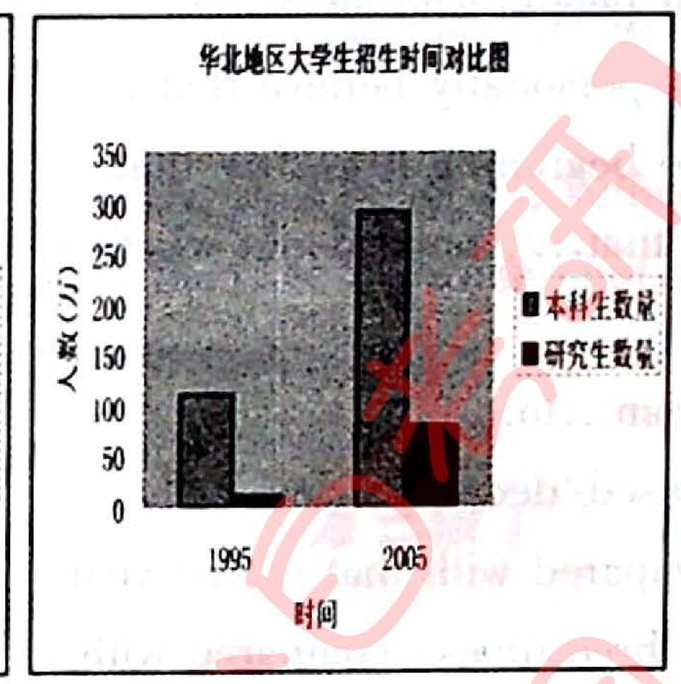
In this section, you are asked to write an essay based on the following graphs, in which you should

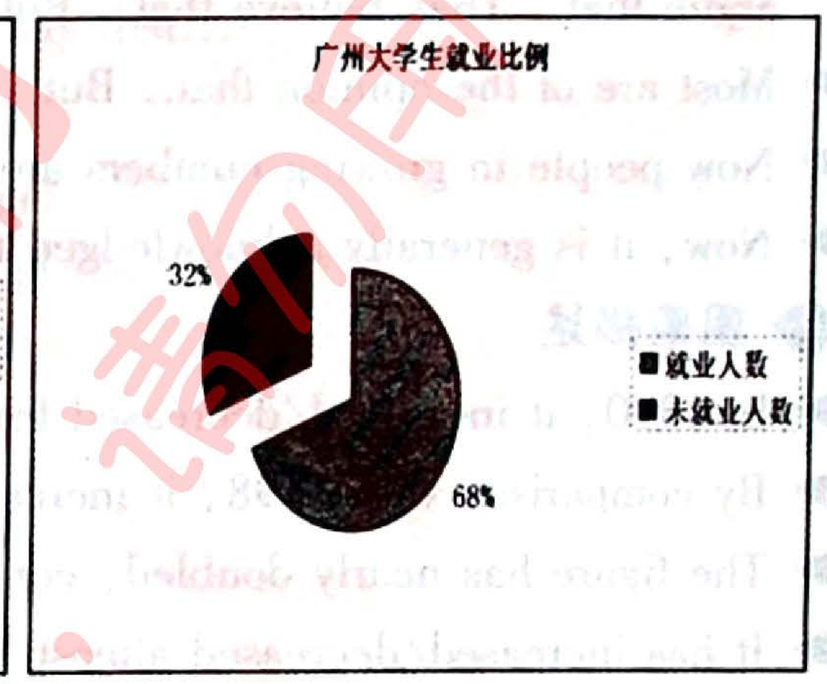
1) interpret the chart, and

2) give your comments.

You should write at least 160 words. Write your essay neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.




## 范文

There has been a heated discussion about a set of graphs in the newspaper. According to the graphs, the past decade has witnessed a huge increase of the number of undergraduates as well as graduate students owing to the expanding enrollment policy being carried out, bringing some problems at the same time, with hunting for jobs being the foremost. According to a survey, only two thirds of the students can find their jobs after graduation, with most of them concentrating on computer, finance and management areas. Isolated as the figures seem to exist, as a matter of fact, they are connected with one another closely.

I can find no better reasons for the phenomenon other than the following two. On the one hand, students are facing an ever intense competition owing to the expanding scale of enrollment. On the other hand, some majors the students study on campus do not fit in with the demand of the jobs. Hardly can such students find favorable jobs.

It is high time that we took effective measures to solve the problem. For one thing, it is essential that proper policies be worked out to promote students' employment. For another, students should be educated to broaden their range of knowledge. Only in a sensible, healthy atmosphere can we hope to witness the ideal scene in which students can enjoy their life to the uttermost.

# 图表题钻石句型

## 第一段

### 现状说明

- When asked about..., most people believe that..., but other people consider it differently.
- When it comes to..., people's opinions differ. Some hold the opinion that..., while others claim that...
- There is no consensus of opinions among people as to the role of...Some people claim that...while others believe that...
- There is a general discussion today about the issue of...Those who criticize..., on the one hand, argue that...They believe that...But people who advocate..., on the other hand, argue that...
- Most are of the opinion that...But I personally believe that...
- Now people in growing numbers are beginning to realize that...
- Now, it is generally acknowledged that..., but I doubt whether...

### 图表描述

- In 1990, it increased/decreased from...to...
- By comparison with 1998, it increased/decreased by...
- The figure has nearly doubled, compared with that of last year.
- It has increased/decreased almost three times, compared with...
- The number is twice as much as that of 1990.
- It accounts for...percent of the total.
- The number was..., less/more than a half/third/quarter of the total in 1990.

## 第二段

### 原因列举

- The phenomenon/change in...mainly results/arises from the fact that...
- One may regard the phenomenon as a sign of/response to...
- There are many causes/reasons for the dramatic growth/decrease. Firstly, ...Secondly, ...Finally, ...
- A number of factors can account for the change in...
- Another contributory factor of...is...
- Why are/do/did...? For one thing, ...For another, ...Perhaps the primary reason is...
- ...is also responsible for the rise/decrease in...

### 利弊说明

- The advantages of A outweigh any benefit we gain from B.
- Good as A is, it has its own disadvantages. For one thing, it...; for another, it...
- Although A has enormous/substantial/considerable advantages over B, it cannot compete with B in...
- A's advantage sounds ridiculous/means nothing when B's advantage is considered.

◆ 观点陈述

- Although a lot of people believe that..., I doubt/wonder whether the argument bears much analysis/close examination.
- As is opposed to widely held ideas, I argue that...
- Although the popular belief/idea is that..., a current study/survey indicates that...
- They may be right about..., but they seem to neglect/fail to mention the fact that...
- Although it is widely accepted that..., it is unlikely to be true that...
- It is true that..., but this is not to say that...
- There is absolutely no reason for us to accept/resist that...
- What these people fail to understand/consider/mention is that...
- You may say that...It probably will. But...
- It is one thing to believe that..., but it is quite another to say that...

◆ 举例论证

- Numerous examples can be given, but this/these will suffice.
- I can think of no better illustration than the following one(s).
- This case effectively clarifies the fact that...
- This story tells that...

### 第三段

◆ 归纳结论

- From what has been discussed above, we may safely draw the conclusion that...
- All the evidence supports an unshakable conclusion that...
- It is high time that we placed great emphasis on...
- It is high time that we put an end to the undesirable phenomenon of...
- There is no denying that further attention must be paid to the problem of...

◆ 建议措施

- It is necessary that effective actions should be taken to prevent the situation.
- Hence, it is imperative for us to take drastic measures/steps.
- We should appeal to the authorities to make strict laws to control this problem.
- We should enhance/cultivate the awareness of people that this issue is vital for us.
- Only in this way can we solve the problem.
- I believe we humans can overcome this difficulty and we will have a brighter future.

## 第六节 经典真题范文

### 2001 年真题

**Directions:**

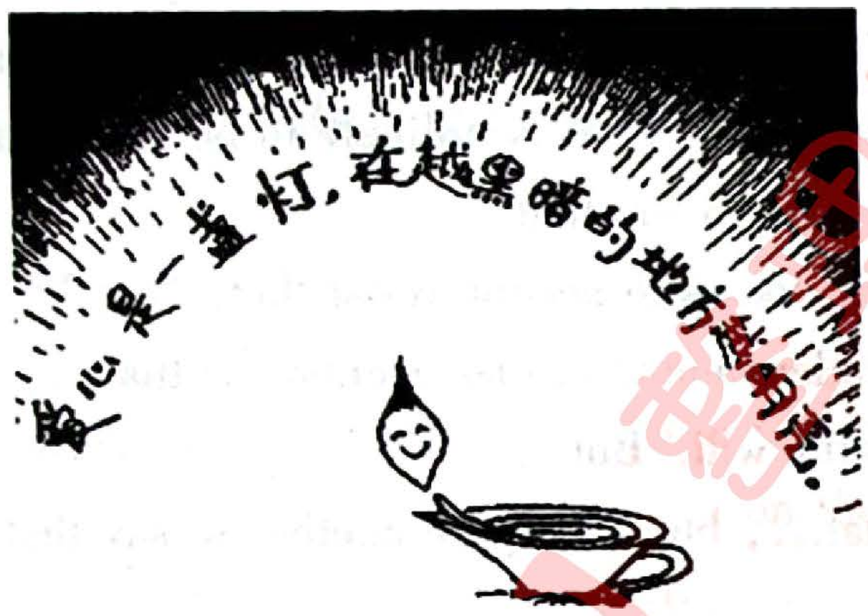
Among all the worthy feelings of mankind, love is probably the noblest, but everyone has his/her own understanding of it.

There has been a discussion recently on the issue in a newspaper. Write an essay to the newspaper to

1) show your understanding of the symbolic meaning of the picture below,

2) give a specific example, and

3) give your suggestion as to the best way to show love.




## 范文一

As is shown in the cartoon, in the darkness happily stands a candle, spreading brightness around itself. Just as an old Arabian proverb says, love is just like light, being brighter in the darker places. Simple as the picture is, the symbolic meaning behind it is as deep as the ocean.

As a matter of fact, throughout history people of many different cultures have regarded love as the most sublime of all the human emotions. Our society has been filled with a variety of examples of love, with the Hope Project being the foremost. In the west of China exist some families. They are so poor that they cannot support their children's education. Pathetic as they are, people (who comes) coming from all walks of life began to help them, which is the so-called Hope Project. According to a recent survey, the money raised by the Hope Project has reached as much as 0.2 billion RMB, which can afford 200,000 primary students' education. Were there no such precious help, those children would never acquire/gain/obtain the knowledge and live in the darkness forever.

It is my view that the best way to show love is to help people who are more unfortunate than we are. We should always be ready to give a helping hand to those who are in trouble, no matter whether they are our family members or complete strangers. Only by doing so can we help to make the world a better place, for, as the picture shows, the darker the shadows of sorrow become, the more brightly the lamp of love shines.

## 译文

如图所示，黑暗中有一盏小油灯，它快乐地向四周散发着光芒。正如一句古老的阿拉伯谚语所说："爱心是一盏灯，在越黑暗的地方就越明亮。"虽然图画很简单，但是其背后的寓意却很深刻。

事实上，历史上处于不同文化中的人们都把爱当做人类最高尚的情感。我们人类历史上与爱心相关的例子有很多，希望工程是最有说服力的一个。在中国西部有一些家庭，他们是如此的贫困以至于无法资助孩子上学。尽管他们很可怜，但是来自各个行业的人们向他们伸出了援助之手，这就是所谓的希望工程。根据最近的一项调查，每年希望工程所募集的资金达到2亿人民币，这些钱可以帮助20万儿童完成小学的学习。如果没有这些帮助，那么这些孩子

将永远无法得到宝贵的知识,永远生活在黑暗之中。

我认为,表示爱心的最好方式是帮助比我们更加不幸的人。我们应该随时准备向有困难的人伸出援助之手,无论他们是家庭成员还是素昧平生的陌生人。这样,我们能够助一臂之力把世界变成一个更美好的地方。因为,正如图画所描绘的,悲伤的阴影越黑暗,爱心之灯的光芒就越闪亮。

### 范文二(选自教育部考试中心考试分析)

Among all the worthy feelings of mankind, love is probably the noblest. It is of the utmost importance to the human beings. Everybody not only needs love, but also should give love.

As is described in the picture, "love is like a lamp which is brighter in darker places." This is indeed true. People in darker places need more light than ordinary people. Maybe even a dim light can give much hope for a better life and progress. Maybe just a thread of light will call forth their strength and step out of difficulties.

For instance when someone is starving to death, just a little food and water from you may save his life. Or when a little girl in a poor rural area drops out of school because of poverty, just a small sum of money from you may support her to finish her schooling and change her life. You have given love which is like a lamp in a dark place where light is most needed.

So to sum up, we should offer our help to all who are in need. We expect to get love from others and we also give love to others so when you see someone in difficulty or in distress and in need of help, don't hesitate to give your love to him/her. I believe then the relationship between people will be harmonious and our society will be a better place for us to live in.

### 译文

在人类所有的情感中,爱可能是最高贵的了。它对人类来讲最重要。每个人都不仅需要爱,也应该给予爱。

如图所示:"爱心是一盏灯,在越黑暗的地方越明亮。"事实确实如此。黑暗中的人们比常人更需要爱。甚至可能一点暗淡的灯光也能给予他们改善生活的极大希望。也许一线光辉就会唤起他们的力量和勇气,让他们走出困境。

例如,当有人将要饿死时,你的一点食物和水就能挽救他的生命。又如,当一个乡下的小女孩由于贫困被迫退学时,你的一点钱就能支持她完成学业并且改变她的人生。你给出的爱心正如黑暗需要的一盏明灯。

简而言之,我们应该把帮助给予所有需要的人。我们希望从他人那里得到爱,同时也把爱给予他人。因此当你看到某人身处困境、需要帮助时,应毫不犹豫地把你的爱给他(她)。我相信这样的话,人们之间的关系将会更加和谐,我们的社会也将变得更加美好。

### 点评

内容切题,包括题目所列的全部内容;文章通顺,语言流畅,句式变化多样;用词面较宽;虽有个别不妥之处,但作者基本功较好,表达能力较强;长度符合要求。优点就不多说了,本文虽然在当年取得了满分,但也有瑕疵,反映出一些具有代表性的问题。首先,由于考研写作一般是三点提纲,建议考生最好写成三段,这样结构更加清晰。本文一、二两段可以合为一段。

首句机械抄袭命题语言,属于败笔,应该删去。考研写作最好使用同、近义词或上义词将

命题语言中的名词、动词、形容词、副词等有实际意义的实词进行改写;介词、冠词、连词等没有实际意义的虚词不用替换。例如:2001年题目中的"worthy"可替换为近义词"valuable"或上义词"important";"feelings"可替换为近义词"emotions"或上义词"relationship";"mankind"可替换为"humans";"probably"改写为近义词"maybe""likely""is considered as";"noblest"改写为近义词"the most sublime"或上义词"greatest"。第二句应将"is of the utmost importance"改为"is of utmost importance","the human beings"改为"us humans"。尾句中,由于"give"后一般加双宾语,应改为"give others love"。通过分析这篇满分作文中的不足,考生应该对考研写作充满信心。考研写作允许犯错,人非圣贤,孰能无过?尤其在紧张的考研考场上,应用文写作时间只有大约15分钟,短文写作时间只有大约35分钟,犯错在所难免。另外,这篇满分作文主要以中学英语词汇为主,考研难度的词汇极少。可见大多数考生的最大问题不是写得太简单,而是严重语言错误太多。只要保证语言基本正确、结构清晰、内容没有跑题,就可以取得理想分数。

## 2002年真题

**Directions:**

Study the following picture carefully and write an essay entitled "Cultures—National and International".

In the essay you should

1. describe the picture and interpret its meaning, and
2. give your comments on the phenomenon.

You should write about 200 words neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2.

An American girl in traditional Chinese costume

## 范文一(选自教育部考试中心考试分析)

The picture vividly depicts a lovely American girl in traditional Chinese costume with a sweet smile on her face. She wears ribbons, necklaces and other accessories that are characteristic of the clothes of a certain Chinese minority group. Undoubtedly, the costume has added oriental charm/glamour to her beautiful look/appearance/features.

What the picture conveys goes far beyond only/merely a new fashion trend. Instead, it carries cultural meanings/implications as well. The fact that people from different countries are attracted to mysterious Chinese culture indicates that to some extent a culture can be accepted, respected, appreciated and shared internationally. In other words, a nation's unique/distinctive culture can be-

come international through worldwide economic and cultural exchanges. Since the trend of globalization becomes irresistible, the increasing cultural exchanges can effectively improve mutual understanding and friendship.

It is my view that national culture as priceless spiritual treasure should be preserved and cherished. Meanwhile, there are good reasons to advocate international culture. While global economic integration has fostered thorough cultural interchanges, it is multiculturalism that essentially makes the society and its people diverse, colorful, vigorous and open-minded. Nevertheless, certainly, when we are confronted with a different culture, we should be sensible enough to absorb its essence and to resist its dark side. Only in this way can we promote cultural development positively and make our world dimensional, colorful and vigorous.

### 译文

这幅图画生动地描述了一位可爱的美国姑娘穿着中国某个少数民族的传统服装,正在开心地微笑。她戴着丝带、项链和其他的一些饰品,这些东西都有很浓郁的民族特色。毫无疑问,这套衣服为她美丽的外表增添了东方魅力。

这幅图画所显示的远不只是一种时尚潮流,还具有文化内涵。不同国家的人们被中国文化吸引的事实说明,一种文化可以被全世界接受、尊重、欣赏和分享。换句话说,一种独特的文化特征可以通过经济和文化交流被国际社会所接受。由于全球化的趋势已不可阻挡,日益增长的文化交流可以有效增进理解与友谊。

在我看来,作为无价的精神财富,民族文化应该被保存和珍惜。与此同时,我们有充分的理由发展世界文化。在全球经济一体化促进彻底的文化交流的同时,正是多元文化使社会与人民多元化、五彩缤纷、充满活力并思想开放。当然,当我们面对不同的文化时,应该取其精华,去其糟粕。只有这样,我们才能积极地促进文化发展,使我们的世界更加多元、多彩、有活力。

### 范文二

As can be seen in the drawing above, a lovely American girl in traditional Chinese costume is maintaining a charming smile and directing a gentle gaze at the observers. Obviously, the traditional costume has inspired her appreciation toward the ancient yet instinctive traditional Chinese culture.

Although the picture above depicts nothing more than an American lady, its implication is naturally linked to the prosperous situation in the land of China. Thanks to the policy of opening to the outside world, China has extended its greeting arms to all guests at home and abroad. As a result, a growing number of foreign people have more access to the essence of Chinese culture. If this situation continues, the gap between the two divergent value systems will be bridged, the distance between the continents shortened. By that time, cultural exchanges will exert more positive influences on the sustainable development of Chinese culture.

What should be done to promote cultural exchanges with other countries? For one thing, Chinese citizens are expected to enhance their awareness that their culture is an indispensable part for the world civilization. For another, the local and central authorities, in coordination with the press, are obliged to introduce China to the outside world. Sure enough, a bright future is waving at China, a country that magically blends traditional elements and modern values.

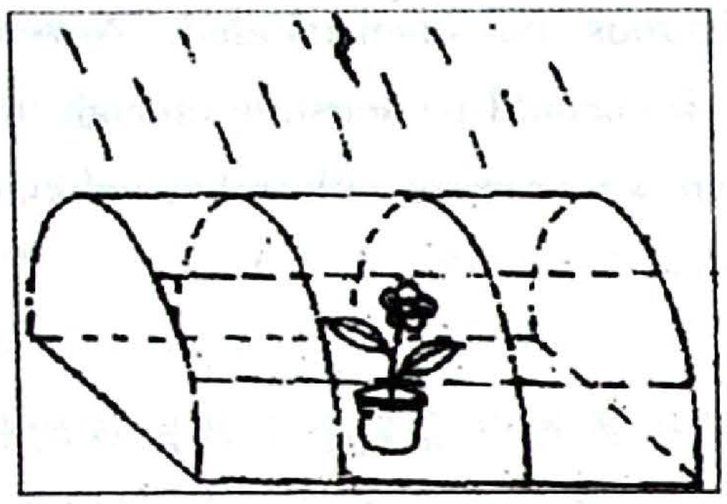
## 2003 年真题

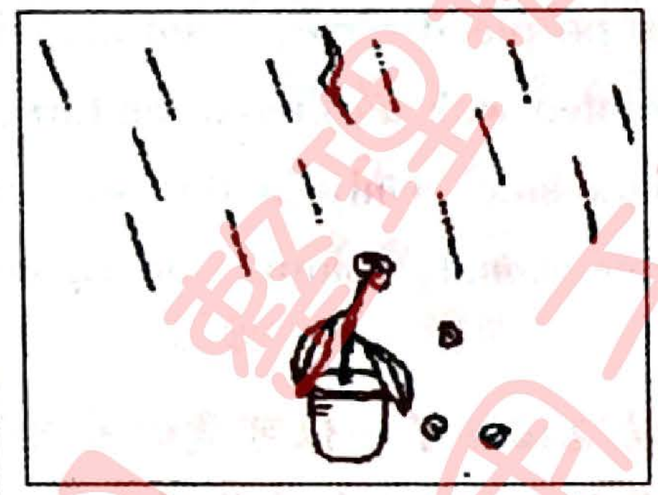
**Directions:**

Study the following pictures carefully and write an essay of about 200 words based on the following:

1) describe the set of drawings and interpret its meaning,

2) point out its implications in our life.





### 范文

Indicated above is a picture that vividly describes a fresh flower in a warm and comfortable room. On the contrary, when removed outside the room, it is destroyed in the violent wind and rain. At first glimpse, you will find the picture is so simple that it deserves little explanation, but only a sensible reader can capture its essence.

The picture does reveal a certain disturbing social phenomenon, that is, some parents tend to overlook the fact that nothing is more harmful and damaging than excessive protection. What is more, in children education, they seldom attach due attention to independence. By doing so, they give their children more delicious food, fashionable clothes and comfortable dwelling, but they seldom cultivate their talents, self-reliance, and self-worth. When their children grow up, they cannot dare to take the challenge and confront the hardship, owning few opportunities in the competition, and obtaining little assistance from their friends, and are thus less likely to achieve themselves in their prospective career. In a word, the disadvantages of excessive protection will probably outweigh the corresponding benefits.

What should be done to resist and reverse this disturbing phenomenon? For one thing, parents must enhance the awareness that self-reliance is important for the growth of their children. For another, educational researchers and experts are expected to work out solutions to cultivate children's self-reliance. Only in this way can children enjoy a bright future.

### 点评

这篇文章是按照本书的写作攻略写出来的。在本章第一段、第二段和第三段的写作策略中有明确的指导,广大读者朋友可以进行仔细比对。

## 2004 年真题

**Directions:**

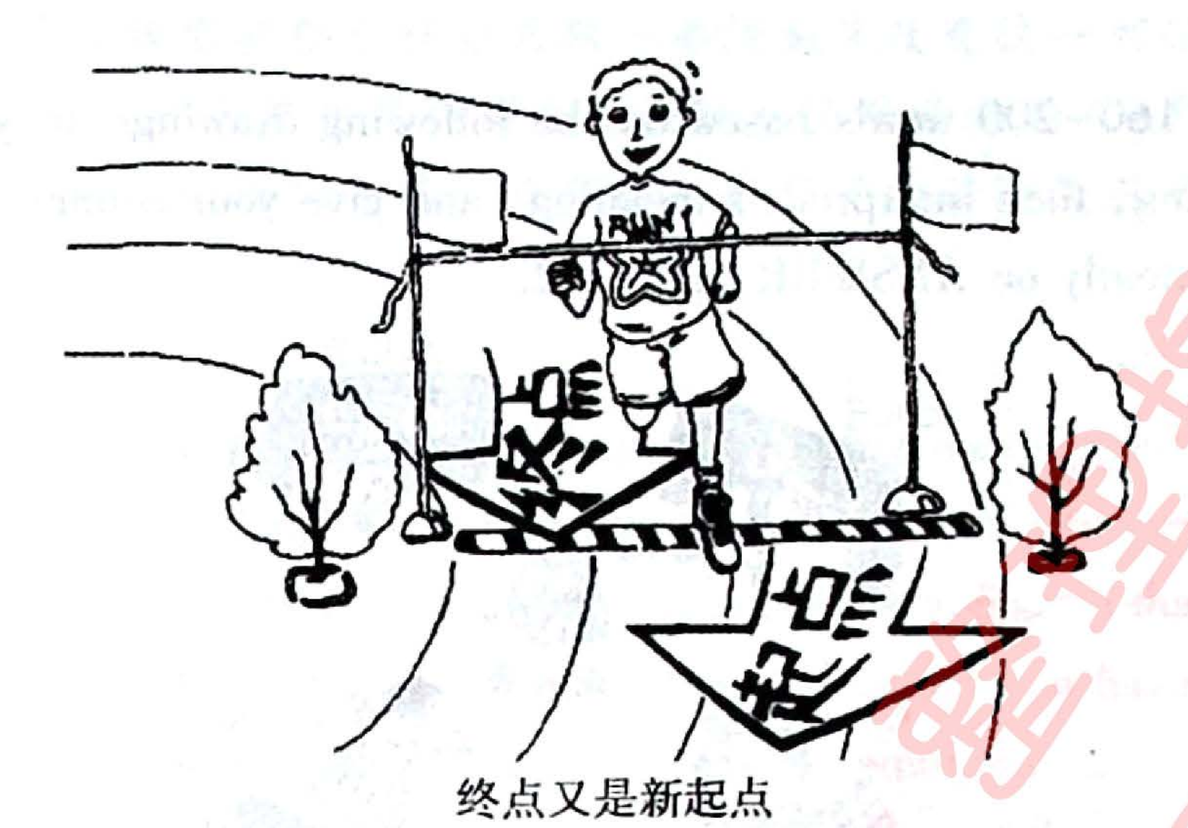
Study the following drawing carefully and write an essay in which you should

1) describe the drawing,

2) interpret its meaning, and

3) support your view with examples.

You should write about 200 words neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2.




终点又是新起点

## 范文(选自教育部考试中心考试分析)

As is shown in the picture, on arriving at the finishing line of a race on the playground, the lovely young man has to continue his new journey in no time instead of stopping to take a rest. He has successfully settled the puzzle of "stopping or going on" which might have confused many others.

With the increasing pace of modern life, perhaps no change has characterized the past decade more dramatically than that of people's view on their own life. It is generally agreed upon that people have to adjust themselves to this new change. On the one hand, no doubt, people will gain a lot by setting new goals in their daily life. Take the famous scientist Thomas Edison as an example. He had done very well in his early life, but continued to pursue something more difficult all through his life. On the other hand, if one is obsessed with the success he has achieved, he would lose the chance to pursue new success. There are many cases showing that people lose their courage to better themselves after becoming successful.

To sum up, one's view on his success determines his future. In my opinion, it is necessary to carry out a nation-wide campaign publicizing people who have a burning desire for more and ever greater achievement when they are already well-known. So that people in the society will develop a forward-looking attitude and make their life worth living and the world more beautiful as well.

## 译文

如图所示,在到达操场上赛跑的终点时,这个可爱的年轻人并未停下,而是不得不立即开始新的跋涉。他已经成功解决了可能困扰很多人的"停下还是继续"的困惑。

随着现代生活节奏的加快,也许没有什么变化比人们人生观的改变更能够戏剧性地概括过去的十年。人们普遍认为必须使自己适应这种新的变化。一方面,毫无疑问,人们通过在自己的日常生活中设定新的目标从而收获颇丰。以著名的科学家托马斯·爱迪生为例,他早年成就斐然,但终生都在不断追求更高的成就。另一方面,如果一个人沉迷于已经获得的成功,他将失去获得新成功的机会。很多事实显示人们在获得成功后失去了提升自我的勇气。

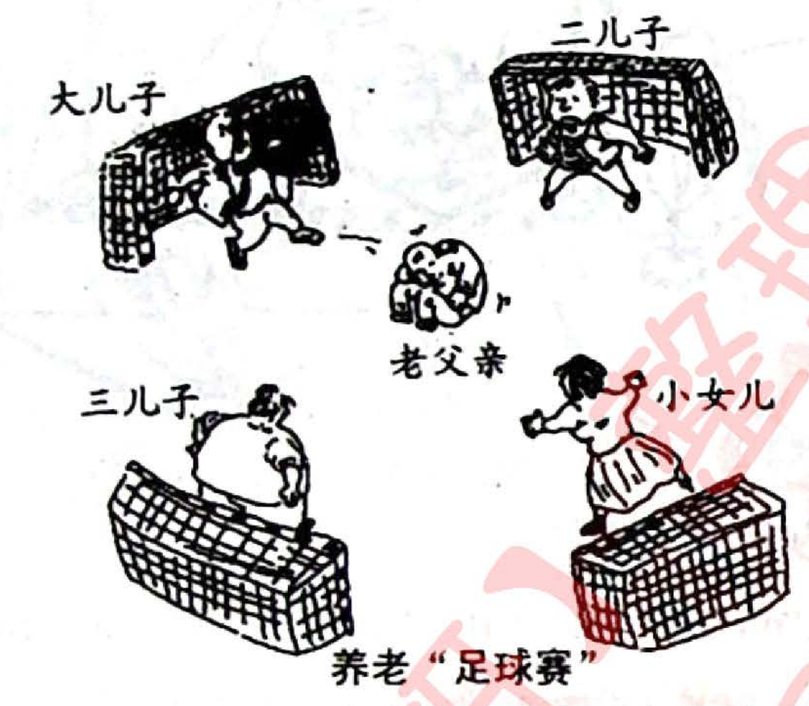
简而言之,一个人对于成功的态度决定了他的未来。在我看来,很有必要开展全国性的活动,宣传那些迫切渴望获得更多、更大成就的成功人士。这样社会上的人们将拥有一种面向未来的态度,使他们的生活富于意义,同时也使得世界更加美好。

## 2005年真题

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should first describe the drawing, then interpret its meaning, and give your comment on it.

You should write neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2.




## 范文一

As is shown above, in the middle of the picture lies an old man, crouching as a football, who is rejected by his sons and daughter, who are guarding their homes respectively and refusing to take care of their father. There has been a heated discussion about this cartoon. Ridiculous as the picture is, the symbolic meaning is as deep as the ocean.

The picture tells us that this phenomenon is not only harmful but also detrimental to the morality of the whole society. The past decade has witnessed a huge development in the economy, owing to some policy being carried out, bringing about some problems at the same time, with the decline of the traditional family morality being the foremost. Some people shirk their duty of financially supporting their old and helpless parents due to their own interests. What they have forgotten is that one day they will get old and will face the same situation as their parents are suffering. Were there no filial piety, we would never taste the real happiness of modern civilization.

The situation is so serious that it's high time the whole society took some dramatic measures to reverse this evil trend. To begin with, it is imperative that corresponding laws and regulations be carried out to severely punish those who shun the responsibility of caring for their parents. In addition, we should cultivate the awareness of the young that respecting the old has always been the traditional virtue of Chinese culture. Only in a prosperous, harmonious atmosphere can we hope to witness the ideal scene in which senior citizens can enjoy their lives to the uttermost.

## 译文

如图所示,在图画的中央躺着一位老人,蜷缩着像一个足球,他被他的儿子和女儿拒之门外,他们守着各自的家门,拒绝照顾自己的父亲。这幅图画激起了热烈的讨论。图画很荒唐,但是寓意却非常深刻。

这幅图画告诉我们,这种现象对于整个社会的道德而言,不仅有害而且是毁灭性的。过去的10年,由于一些政策的实施,经济有了巨大的发展,同时也带来一些问题,而家庭道德的下滑就是其中最大的问题。一些人为了自己的利益而去逃避抚养自己年迈无助的父母的经济责任。他们忘了有一天他们也会像他们的父母那样去面对和今天一样的境遇。这个社会要是没

有了孝道,我们就不可能真正体会到现代文明的幸福。

情形如此严重,是时候需要整个社会采取一些措施来改变这一可怕的趋势了。首先,我们必须制定相应的法律和法规来严厉惩罚那些躲避抚养父母责任的人;再者,一定要让青年人认识到:尊重老人是中华文化的传统美德。只有在一个繁荣和谐的氛围里,我们才有希望看到我们的老人最好地享受生活。

### 范文二

The cartoon displays a very special and thought-provoking soccer game: the four goals are kept by a man's three sons and one daughter, while the old man himself becomes the ball, being kicked among the four corners by his "beloved" children. It is clearly indicated that none of them is willing to spare a tiny portion of time and money to repay their old father who have raised them.

Through the artistic presentation, we can be easily reminded of a popular phenomenon in today's society, that is, disrespecting towards elders and shirking of the responsibility of nursing aging parents. The boosting economic development in China sadly witnesses a deterioration of the public awareness of filial duty, which have taken an indispensable position in traditional Chinese values for thousands of years. However, as the society grows more benefit-oriented, the once unbroken bond between parents and children is fundamentally shaken and begins to collapse.

From my point of view, the trend goes quite against the genuine and original purpose of our pursuit of wealth and welfare, that is, to shape a rich life both materially and mentally. Thinking of the love we received from our parents when we were swaggering babies, we must realize that repaying parents by a happy life with financial and psychological support is not only a duty that should not be shrugged off, but a key to achieve a harmonious society.

### 译文

这幅漫画展示了一场特殊而又发人深省的足球赛:4 个球门由老人的 3 个儿子和 1 个女儿分别把守,而老人自己则是那个足球,在四个角落之间被他"亲爱的"孩子们踢来踢去。很显然,哪个孩子都不愿意花一点点时间和金钱来报答曾经抚育他们成长的老父亲。

这幅图以艺术的方式提醒我们,当今社会存在一个普遍的现象,那就是人们对老人不尊敬,以及逃避赡养父母的责任。中国经济的迅速发展却带来了人们孝顺意识的减退,这是让人悲哀的,因为赡养老人在中国几千年的传统价值中占有重要的地位。但是,随着社会上追求利益的风气日益盛行,父母和子女之间那种曾经无法割裂的关系受到了根本性的动摇,并开始瓦解。

我认为这种趋势与我们追求财富和利益的初衷是违背的,我们的目的是达到物质和精神的双丰收。想一想当我们还是蹒跚学步的孩子时父母曾给我们的爱,我们应该意识到,回报给父母金钱上和精神上的幸福生活不仅仅是我们无法推却的责任,也是我们实现和谐社会的重要因素。

### 2006 年真题

**Directions:**

Study the following photos carefully and write an essay in which you should

1) describe the photos briefly,

2) interpret the social phenomenon reflected by them, and

3) give your point of view.

You should write 160-200 words neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2.

把崇拜写在脸上。

花 300 元做个"小贝"头。

注：Beckham（贝克汉姆）：英国足球明星。

## 范文一（选自教育部考试中心考试分析）

The two photos show that people are enthusiastic about football stars such as the English football player Beckham. Some, like the young man in the photo, express their enthusiasm by writing his name on their faces, while others, like the one in the hair studio, spend as much as 300 Yuan for a hair style modeling on that of Beckham.

In fact, that kind of star-worshipping is not uncommon nowadays among the Chinese people. For example, the so-called "Super Girls" become fashionable almost overnight, with fans chasing after them in a kind of blind worship. It seems as if people are badly in need of someone to whom to pay their respect, and to realize their own aspirations of an immediate success or stardom.

Famous football players won our favor and earned our respect by their hard work and excellent performance on the football field. What, then, deserves to be worshipped, their diligence and perseverance, or their hairstyle and ways of living? The answer seems self-evident: what we should learn is their spirit, not the superficial styles of living. Fashion is often short-lived, but the ever-lasting memory of a courageous, undaunted and skillful football player is what inspires us in our pursuit for better life and brighter future.

## 范文二（19 分作文样例）

More and more young people are increasingly influenced by foreign culture. As can be clearly seen from the above picture, a young gentleman puts "Beckham" on his face. Another decently dressed young gentleman is willing to pay 300 Yuan to have his hair made in his favorite style. It is clear that the picture implies a common phenomenon in our society today: more and more people, especially the young, are endlessly chasing popular things, disregarding the cost that they must pay.

There are at least three good reasons for this phenomenon. In the first place, the spreading of foreign culture in our country in recent years may be the main reason. Secondly, many young people in our modern society have an open mind. Consequently, they are willing to accept new things. Last but not least, a lot of people have become richer and richer. As a result, they can pay for the expense to do that kind of things. There may be other reasons, but it is generally believed that the above mentioned reasons are commonly acceptable.

As far as I am concerned, the spreading of foreign culture in our society is not a bad thing. But as a popular saying goes, every thing has two sides. This phenomenon is without exception. My suggestion as to the best way to cope with the problem is as follows. On the one hand, people should take a proper attitude toward this phenomenon. On the other hand, our society is expected to appeal to the

general public to resist its bad effects. I am sure that my opinion is both sound and well-grounded.

## 范文三(根据课堂教学内容写成)

第一段

第一种开头写法:

There has been a heated discussion about two pictures in the newspaper. As is vividly drawn in the pictures, in the chair sits a young man, having his hair cut as cool as David Beckham at a cost of 300 Yuan; while another one writes Beckham's name on his face.

第二种开头写法:

In the pictures above, in the chair sits a young man, having his hair cut as cool as David Beckham at a cost of 300 Yuan; while another one writes Beckham's name on his face. There has been a heated discussion about them in the newspaper.

第三句:

The picture, at first glimpse, seems to be simple, but only a penetrating sight can pierce through its superficial meaning.

第二段

第一句:

The picture tells us that the star worship is not only damaging but also harmful.

第二句:

What's more, the public fails to emphasize the bad effects of it.

by doing so 句式:

By doing so, the young waste their hours, lavish their days, even squander their years while doing star worship. This makes people weary of other important things. Hardly can they broaden their minds, enrich their experience and enhance their vigor. It does not necessarily cultivate talent, confidence, self-worth or dignity. Above all, one's thought, creative thinking and exploration spirit would be stifled. On the other hand, there are quite a lot of instructive modes of entertainment, other than star worship, which can create a vigorous atmosphere, such as body building and its like.

结束句:

In a word, the disadvantages outweigh its benefits.

第三段

前面讲过的 4 句话在这里同样可用:

1) The general public is supposed to enhance their awareness of damaging effects that star worship would bring about.

2) In this issue, researchers, scholars and experts are expected to work out up-to-date solutions to this issue.

3) In view of the complexity of such an issue, we must treat it socially, economically and culturally.

4) In a sense, it is not why star worship exists in today's world but what we should do to cope with it.

## 2007年真题

**Directions:**

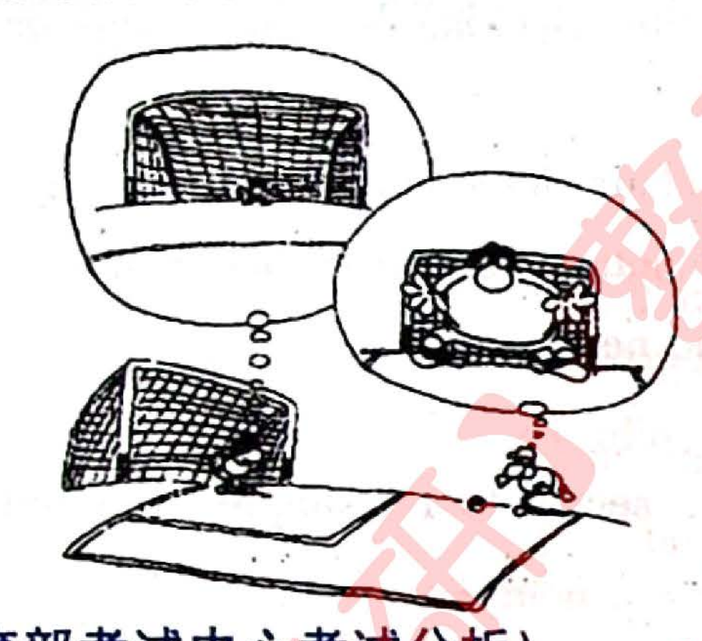
Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and then

3) support your view with an example/examples.

You should write neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2.



### 范文一(高分作文,选自教育部考试中心考试分析)

As we can see from the picture, a football match is going on. On guarding the door, the left man seems to be keeping a "huge door" that is easy and inevitable for a goal, while the right person hesitates to kick the ball with an illusion about the "huge door keeper". It is obvious that both of them exaggerate the difficulties in front of them.

This photo does reflect a thought-provoking social phenomenon which is not uncommon in China now. The young always give up because the problem is beyond their ability to cope with. Superficially, it seems to be somewhat reasonable, but when weighing in the mind, we find there is an apparent tendency underlying this phenomenon: the lack of confidence. Firstly, it is well-known that we exist in a dynamic world with various difficulties. We can do nothing but face them. Secondly, attitude is the key point to take the first step. Assume bravery and confidence to solve the problem, you will find the question is not as "huge" as you imagine. Take us for example, the entrance exam for graduate students even seems to be a horrible monster before us. Some people give up, some persist. So, with confidence and the right assessment of the difficulties, try and exert your strength, and then we will overcome all problems.

On the whole, I believe we young people should face the difficulties in right manner. And nothing is impossible, just do it.

### 译文

如图所示,一场足球赛正在进行。左边的人似乎在守一个对于得分轻而易举、射门在所难免的"大门",而右边的人由于拥有关于"巨大守门员"的幻觉,踢球很犹豫。显而易见,他们两个人都夸大了眼前的困难。

这幅图画确实反映了一个目前在中国很普遍同时发人深省的社会现象。由于问题超出他们应对的能力,年轻人总是放弃。表面上看,这幅图画似乎有一些道理,但当我们仔细思考时,就会发现在这个现象之下有一个明显的趋势:缺乏自信。首先,众所周知,我们生活在一个充满各种困难的多元化世界。我们别无选择,只能面对。其次,态度是采取第一步的关键。拥有勇气和信心来解决问题,你就会发现问题并非你想象得那么"严重"。以我们自己为例,研究

生入学考试似乎是我们面前的一个可怕怪物。有些人放弃了,而有些人则坚持了下来。因此,拥有信心和对困难的正确估计,并且竭尽全力,我们就能解决所有的问题。

总而言之,我认为我们年轻人应该以正确的方式面对困难。世上无难事,只怕有心人。

**点评**

作文内容正确,结构完整,衔接自然。内容充实,表述全面、准确,分析深入、透彻。语言运用贴切、生动、自然;句式灵活多变,转换顺畅;词汇运用流畅、自如。有上佳"画龙点睛"之笔,更为作文"增色"。对图画描述部分有尚需改进之处。第三段有点仓促结尾的感觉,不过用广告语倒也是个比较讨巧的方式。得分为 19 分。

**范文二**

As is vividly depicted above, in front of the football stands an athlete, imagining the goal keeper is so giant that hardly can he score the goal; on the contrary, the goal keeper minimizes himself, wondering whether he can keep the net. There has been a heated discussion about this picture in the newspaper recently. Funny as the picture is, the meaning behind it is as deep as the ocean.

The picture is telling us that nothing is more harmful or damaging than the lack of confidence. (Behind the issue of whether we should be endowed with a soul of confidence and courage, there lurks a host of problems as to the attitude we should possess in a world of uncertainties.) Nowadays, especially in the times of globalization and knowledge explosion, the awareness of confidence has been attached due attention. Those teenagers devoid of confidence obtain few opportunities in the competition; their capacity is dwarfed; they are less likely to establish themselves in their prospective career.

Take us youngsters born in the 1990s for example, without confidence, how can we go in for this competitive test? Without confidence, how can we pursue a master's or doctor's degree? Without confidence, how can we contribute all our energy and enthusiasm to this exam? Obviously, a man is created to strive for excellence and challenge limits. As Martin Luther King put it, " to hew out of the mountain of despair a stone of hope. "

**2008 年真题**

**Directions:**

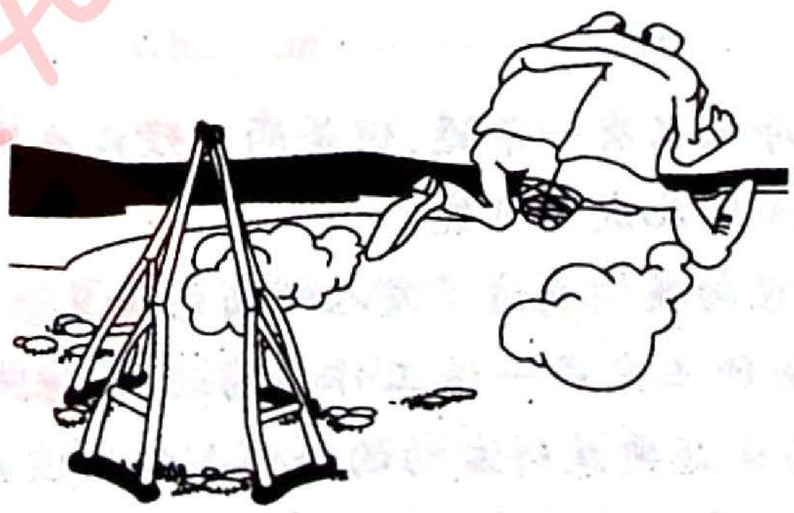
Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and then

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2.



你一条腿,我一条腿;
你我一起,走南闯北。

## 范文一

As is shown above, in the middle of the picture walk two handicapped individuals, binding their disabled legs together and holding fast to each other's shoulders, with their crutches left behind each other. Pathetic as they are, they really present a touching sight to us. Just as an old Arabian proverb says, no longer can Jack live without cooperation with each other. The implication of this picture is not only informative, but instructive as well.

In modern times, cooperation has become an efficient and effective way to solve many problems. To begin with, through cooperation, we can heighten our strength so as to accomplish the things that are impossible to be done only by one person. We all have our own limitations and with the fast development of science and technology, we are facing a world that is more and more sophisticated. Therefore, we often need to combine others' abilities and resources to gain success. What's more, cooperation is not the simple addition but fusion of all partners' strength. Making use of different members' strong points, offsetting the weaknesses, supporting mutually and sharing resources with each other, we can then attain to a capacity that is much stronger than the sum of all partners'.

All in all, by cooperating with each other, we will be able to explore a wider world and reach further horizons. Furthermore, whatever difficulty or situation we are confronted with, those who have the spirit of cooperation and team work are nearer to success. Just as John Adams, the second U. S. president, quoted from the ancient Greek *Aesop's Fables*, "United we stand, divided we fall."

## 范文二

As is vividly depicted in the picture, two disabled men are running fast through teamwork although each of them has only one leg. Obviously, it is teamwork that makes it possible for them to go anywhere they want to.

Simple as it is, what the picture conveys to us is thought-provoking. With the development of economy and society, competition is becoming increasingly fierce. It is impossible for anyone to finish work all by himself. Hence, people in mounting numbers put great emphasis on teamwork. In fact, it has been universally acknowledged that the spirit/sense of teamwork is the most essential qualification that anyone who wants to achieve success should possess.

Accordingly, it is imperative for us to take some measures to enhance the sense of teamwork in our society. We should bear in mind that teamwork is of great significance to both our society and ourselves. Every one should have the spirit/sense of teamwork. Only in this way can we achieve success and only in this way can our society become harmonious to live in.

## 译文

如图画中生动所示,尽管每人只有一条腿,但是两个残疾人通过合作正在快速奔跑。显而易见,正是合作才使得他们走南闯北成为可能。

尽管这幅图画很简单,但它向我们表达了发人深省的含义。随着经济和社会的发展,竞争日渐激烈。任何人都无法完全独立完成一份工作。因此,越来越多的人开始重视团队合作。事实上,众所周知,合作的能力是想要获得成功的任何人都应该具备的最重要的素质。

因此,在社会中我们迫切需要采取措施来提高人们的合作意识。我们应该牢记,合作对于社会和自身都非常重要。每个人都应拥有合作的能力。只有这样,我们才能获得成功,而且只

有这样,社会才能变得更加和谐。

## 2009 年真题

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and then

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2.

网络的"近"与"远"

## 范文一(考场 19 分范文,源自考生考试后回忆,有一定修改)

Indicated above is a cartoon that vividly portrays a large net, in which sit a variety of characters, being connected by the net but separated by it as well. The author's real purpose is not as simple as the picture itself, but to lead observers to find out what hides behind the iceberg.

The past couple of decades have witnessed a great development in science and technology, owing to the third Industrial Revolution, bringing some controversial inventions, with the Internet being the foremost. On the one hand, many people in the most walks of life, if not all, deem that they gain definitely benefits through the Internet by doing business in different cities, communicating with family oversea, seeking useful information and its like. On the other hand, some social scientists argue that the invention fails to help people build close relationship. On the contrary, it has done great contribution to the sources that make people feel lonely and anxious.

Situation being so serious, it is high time that certain measures of efficiency were taken to tackle the problem. For one thing, the press is expected to guide the public to better the utilization of this "new baby". For another, citizens and students are supported to make the best use of the Internet with a proper purpose. Only in a harmonious and healthy atmosphere, can we hope to witness the ideal scene that people will enjoy the Internet to the uttermost.

## 译文

如图所示,漫画生动地描绘了一张大网,在网里面坐着很多人,被这张网相互联系起来的同时也被隔开了。作者的目的并不是图画本身,而是引导我们去找出其背后的深刻含义。

过去的几十年间,由于第三次工业革命,在科技方面发生了巨大的变化,同时也带来了一些有争议的发明,而互联网就是其中最具争议的一个。一方面,在很多行业(如果不是全部行业的话)人们都认为通过互联网和不同城市的人做生意,收益很多。同时,和海外的家人交

流，寻找有用的信息等等也使其受益匪浅。另一方面，一些社会学家也认为，互联网未能使人们建立起密切的关系，相反使得人们感到孤独和焦虑。

情况如此严重，是时候采取有效措施去解决这个问题了。一方面，新闻媒体应该引导大众更好地利用互联网这个"新生儿"。另一方面，学生和公民应该有目的地利用好互联网。只有在一个和谐和健康的氛围下，我们才有可能见到这样一个场景：人们能最大化地利用好互联网。

**点评**

这篇文章是在考场上写成的，本书只对其中一些小的语法错误进行了修改。这是一位考取北京理工大学的同学的作文，最后得分 19 分。这篇文章的长处在于该简单处很简单，而该复杂处又绝不含糊。从用词上讲，并没有复杂的大词，但是却非常注重用词的多样性。就"互联网"的表达来讲，我们可能只会用 Internet。但是在这篇短文中出现了 Internet，net，technology，invention，new baby 等 5 种表达方式。句子结构上，用到了倒装、非谓语动词、虚拟语气、插入语、被动语态等较多的句式结构。最后一段的写作基本是套话，但是却很完美地贯彻了语言原则。阅卷老师其实不看重你的内容，只要不跑题，语言是最重要的。

**范文二（考场 19 分范文，选自教育部考试中心考试分析）**

As is illustrated in the cartoon, each person sits in their own work room. In front of them is a computer. Everyone looks at the screen carefully, and communicates with their colleagues through the net instead of talking face to face. Their work places are placed like a net. And below the cartoon, there is a topic which says: the near and far among the Internet.

From the cartoon, we can conclude that the cartoonist wants to convey such a message: with the popularity of computers, people from all over the world become nearer by using the Internet to communicate with each other. Meanwhile, people also become far away from their friends. All of us accept the fact that the development of the Internet brings lots of conveniences to our daily life, for instance, we can buy a book on the net instead of going to a bookstore. Besides, we can communicate with our friends on the net without going out of home. But we can't ignore the other side of these: the time we spend with friends or family becomes less. And we hardly see them once in a week. It will make us feel lonely if we continue to use the tool on the net to talk with friends instead of talking with them on the phone or going out with them.

To my best understanding, we should use the net to communicate with each other in a proper way. It is just a tool when we really need it to serve us. If we want to keep our friendship more effectively, we should spend more time with them in our real life. Only in this way can we not only make full use of the communication tool on the net but also make our friendship stronger.

**译文**

如图所示，每个人坐在他们自己的工作间里，面前有一台电脑，每个人都仔细看着屏幕，并通过网络而不是面对面与他们的同事沟通。他们工作的地方像张网一样。在漫画下面有个标题：网络的"近"与"远"。

从漫画中，我们可以看出画家想表达如下信息：随着电脑的普及，人们彼此通过使用网络进行沟通，世界各地的人们变得更近了；同时，人们也和朋友变得疏远了。我们大家都接受这一事实：网络的发展给我们的日常生活带来很多便利。例如，我们不用去书店，可以在网上购

买书籍;此外,我们无须走出家门就可以和朋友在网上沟通。但我们不能忽视另一方面:我们和朋友或家人在一起的时间变少了,我们一周很难见到他们一次。如果我们不通过电话与朋友交谈,或和他们一起外出,只是继续在网上利用工具和他们聊天,我们将会感到孤独。

在我看来,我们应该以一种适当的方式使用网络进行彼此沟通。当我们确实需要网络为我们服务时,它也只是一种工具。如果我们想更有效地维持我们的友谊,我们应该在现实生活中花更多时间和朋友们待在一起。只有这样,我们才能不但在网上充分利用沟通工具,而且使我们的友谊更加牢固。

## 点评

该文很好地完成了试题规定的任务,内容完整,既清楚地描述了漫画内容,又指出了其隐含的意思。语言流畅,措辞准确,句型结构有变化,有效使用了衔接手段,如:meanwhile,besides,but,and,to my best understanding 等;内容连贯,层次分明,文章易于理解,仅有个别语言错误,字数符合要求。得分 19 分。

## 2010 年英语(一)真题

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and then

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2.

文化“火锅”,既美味又营养

## 范文一

As is vividly depicted, in the picture above stands a hot pot, a traditional Chinese cooker, containing a lot of names of cultural elements of both western and eastern cultural backgrounds, such as Shakespeare, Confucius and his like, with a line going like this: the cultural hot pot—delicious and nutritious. Simple as the picture is, certain informative implication is revealed in it.

Nothing can be compared with the cultural exchange, especially in the times of knowledge explosion, when the news, facts, opinions and even rumors have been bombarding us from every corner of the world. Nobody dare fail to attach due attention to the importance of culture. People from all around the world, governments and the international organizations give priority to the fundamental role of culture. By doing so, the conflicts and tensions can be relieved. It puts human relationship in a harmonious position, promoting mutual understanding, enhancing friendly ties, and minimizing the gap between people. Were there no cultural exchange, hardly can we taste the wonder of western cultures.

In summary, while some people may remain unconvinced of my discussion, the analysis I have offered so far should at least make them be aware of the importance of this phenomenon. Therefore, the general public is supposed to enhance their awareness that cultural exchange plays an important role in our lives.

**译文**

如上图所示,在图中有一个火锅,这是一种传统的中式炊具,里面有很多东西方文化元素的名字,比如莎士比亚、孔子等,下面还有一行小字:文化"火锅",既美味又营养。图画虽然很简单,但是其揭示的寓意却很深刻。

文化的交流是最为重要的,尤其是在这样一个知识爆炸的年代,在新闻、事实、观点甚至是谣言从世界的各个角落向我们袭来的时候,没有人敢不重视文化的交流。全世界的人们,政府和国际组织都很重视文化的基础作用。这样一来,冲突和压力就会缓解,人们的关系将更加和谐。这样也会促进相互的了解,加强友谊的纽带,减少人们之间的隔阂。如果没有文化交流,我们很难了解到西方文化的精彩。

总之,虽然可能还有人对我的讨论不是很信服,但是以上我给出的分析至少已经让大家意识到了这个现象的重要性,所以大众应该充分认识到文化交流在我们的生活中扮演着重要角色。

**点评**

这篇文章的优点在于又一次复制了成功的经验:其中所用的语句基本都是在语言积累和万能角度中列出来的。比如:Were there no cultural exchange, hardly can we taste the wonder of western cultures. 就是我们经常用到的虚拟语气的句子。It puts human relationship in a harmonious position, promoting mutual understanding, enhancing friendly ties, and minimizing the gap between people. 这样的句子是在文化题材中早就准备好的。只要同学们熟练背诵,上考场后直接默写就可以了。最后一段是直接写出的一段非常万能的段落。阅卷老师对于最后一段的要求只有一个:不要出错就可以了。真正出彩的地方在第二段的句子表达。

**范文二(考场19分范文,选自教育部考试中心考试分析)**

In the picture above is a large hot pot. But different from the traditional Chinese hot pot, in which you see beef or lamb, luncheon meat, mushrooms, and a variety of vegetables, in the hot pot are various cultural foodstuffs of both Chinese and foreign origins: Confucius, Aristotle, and Shakespeare; Taoism, Greek mythology, etc.

What lies behind the picture, or buried in the hot pot, is clear: for the construction of the Chinese culture now and the future, materials of both Chinese and foreign features are indispensable.

We are living in an age when economic globalization is not only heard over the media but also seen and felt in the reality of our daily life. No nation or country can maintain its well-being by living on and by itself. The history of China in the last half of the 20th century has provided a whole pack of vivid and convincing experiences, both of successes and failures, in that consideration. Only from the various and varied sources of the other nations, together that of with our own, can we obtain sufficient nutriments for a Chinese culture worth her pride and her leadership in the present and the future world.

**2010年英语(二)真题**

**Directions:**

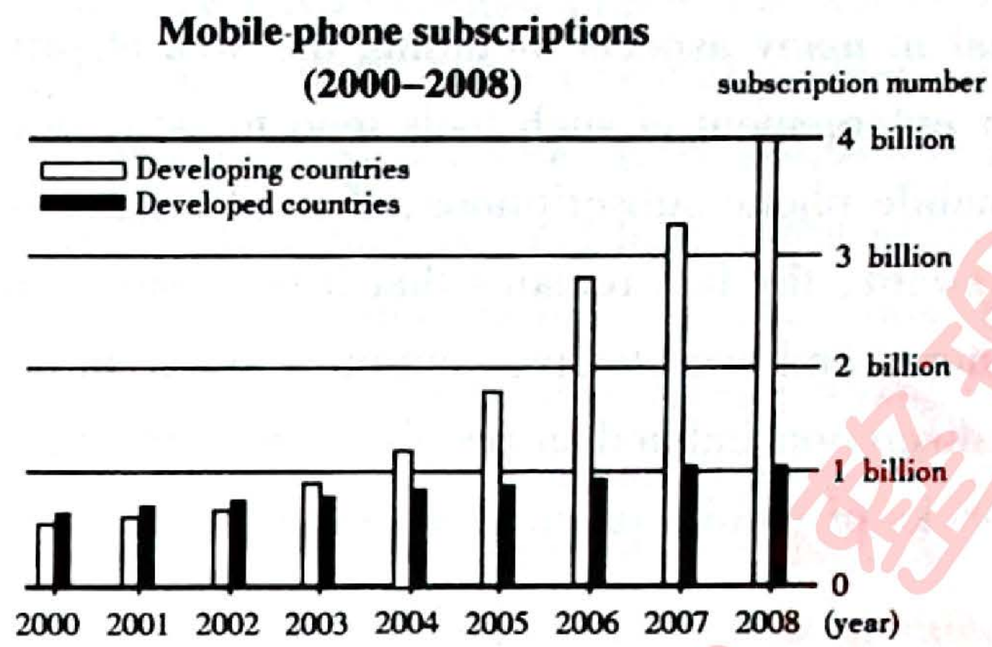
In this section, you are asked to write an essay based on the following chart. In your writing,

you should

1) interpret the chart, and

2) give your comments.

You should write at least 150 words. Write your essay on ANSWER SHEET 2.




## 范文一(选自教育部考试中心考试分析)

As is shown in the chart, mobile phone subscriptions grow rapidly from 2000 to 2008. We can also find out that developing countries are the driving force for such a rapid growth. According to the chart, mobile-phone subscription number increased to 8 times from 2000 to 2008, that is from around 0.5 billion to 4 billion, while subscription number only increased twice from around 0.5 billion to 1 billion.

I think there are two main reasons for such a great contrast. First of all, developing countries have much larger population than developed countries. For example, China and India nearly have half of the total population of the world. China has the most mobile-phone users right now, which increased greatly from 2000 to 2008. It is the same in India and other developing countries. Secondly, developing countries have been enjoying strong economic growth in recent years. As a result, people in most developing countries are richer and richer, especially in China. So they can afford to buy such necessities, including mobile-phone, as the prices continued to drop greatly in the past years.

Thus, we can conclude that as economy grows strongly in developing countries, people in these countries can buy more products.

## 点评

本文很好地完成了试题规定的任务,内容完整。在图表内容方面,考生并不仅仅局限于数字本身,而是注意挖掘这些数字背后的规律,是对图表具体数字的总结与升华。在评论方面,内容也比较全面、中肯。本文总体结构完整,语言比较流畅,措辞准确,用词和句型结构有变化,无重大语法错误。另外,本文也有效使用了各种衔接手段,内容连贯,前后照应,层次分明,易于理解。字数符合要求。但本文个别地方表达不明确,如 while subscription number only increased twice from around 0.5 billion to 1 billion,其主语应当是 developed countries。得分 14 分。

## 范文二

From the information given in the column chart above, we can see a striking contrast in mobile-phone subscriptions between developing and developed countries from 2000 to 2008. During this period, there has been a dramatic increase from 0.4 to 4 billion mobile phone subscriptions in developing countries, while that of developed countries has remained steady under 1 billion during the decade.

At least two fundamental factors could contribute to this phenomenon. On the one hand, with

the rapid increase in economy happening in the developing countries, the telecommunication industry in those countries got a great bound to meet the demand of globalization. As a result, the users of mobile phones which can narrow the distance between people and link the whole world together rose at an incredibly high speed. On the other hand, the extremely advanced civilization of developed countries means less potential in many aspects including the area of private telecommunication tools and their demand for further enlargement of such tools tend to saturation.

In conclusion, while mobile phone subscriptions, if used carelessly or without restraint, could prove to be a double-edged sword, the fact remains that it is already extremely prevalent in both developing and developed countries and even today, continues to rise in popularity. Given the levels of intelligence, prudence and discretion imbued in people, I am sure that most of them will be able to sidestep the potential drawbacks of mobile phones, while taking advantage of its merits.

### 译文

根据上述柱状图所提供的信息,我们可以看出从2000年到2008年,发展中国家和发达国家之间在手机入网方面存在着惊人的对比。在此期间,发展中国家手机入网从4亿急速增长到40亿,而发达国家的相关数据只是在10亿之下保持平稳。

至少有两点主要原因造成了这种现象。一方面,随着发展中国家发生的快速经济增长,这些国家的电信产业必然要适应全球化的需求。手机可以缩短人们之间的距离并将全世界联系起来,因此,使用手机的人数以惊人的速度增加。另一方面,发达国家极其先进的文明在私人电信工具等诸多领域意味着更少的发展潜力,他们对进一步开发此类工具的需求趋于饱和。

总之,如果使用不慎或没有节制,手机入网就是一把双刃剑。事实上,手机入网在发展中国家和发达国家中均十分流行,这种趋势甚至今天还在继续扩大。只要人们多动脑、谨慎些、具有判断力,我确信大多数人都能克服手机入网的弊端,利用它的优势。

## 2011年英语(一)真题

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2.

旅程之"余"

### 范文

As is shown above, on the lake floats a boat, on which one couple of tourists are throwing waste

into the lake, which has been in a mess and full of various wastes including lunch boxes, fishbone and its like. The primary purpose of the picture above is that due attention should be paid to the urgent problem that people's inappropriate behaviors lead to the severe destruction of environment.

The picture is telling us that the environmental problem is not only harmful but also detrimental. Behind the scene presented above, there lurks a host of problems of some higher level. Smog, acid rain, global warming, and the thinning of ozone layers possibly change climate patterns, affect crop production and disrupt wildlife distributions, and lead to the extinction of wild species. Industrial sewage dumped into rivers or lakes pollutes water; this may cause the death of fishes and other aquatic species. People living by the river will probably develop strange diseases. Were there no environmental protection, we would never taste the real happiness of life.

To solve this burning problem, it is imperative for people to combine efforts to raise safety standards of all industrial facilities, to set up an international cooperated laboratory, to monitor the state of environment and set up an international centre for emergency environmental assistance. All these measures will help us in solving these important problems and prevent us from dangerous illnesses and diseases. We'd better bear the following sentence in mind "Don't blow it—good planets are hard to find."

**点评**

这篇文章的写作框架和语料都是在书中和我的课堂上反复出现过的。可以说学生只要读过此书,或听过我的课,在考场上就能写出这样的文章。第一段对于图画的描绘,用到了完全倒装、非限定性定语从句等语法结构;第一段的结尾也很中规中矩。第二段中的第二句话在2007年的范文中出现过,并且很好地引出了接下来的一些前面讲过的万能角度。第三段内容是我在考试前3天上传到QQ空间(576728297)里的一篇预测作文中的句子,可以直接使用,且没有模板的痕迹;第三段也可以用常见的"解决问题"的句型来完成。

**2011年英语(二)真题**

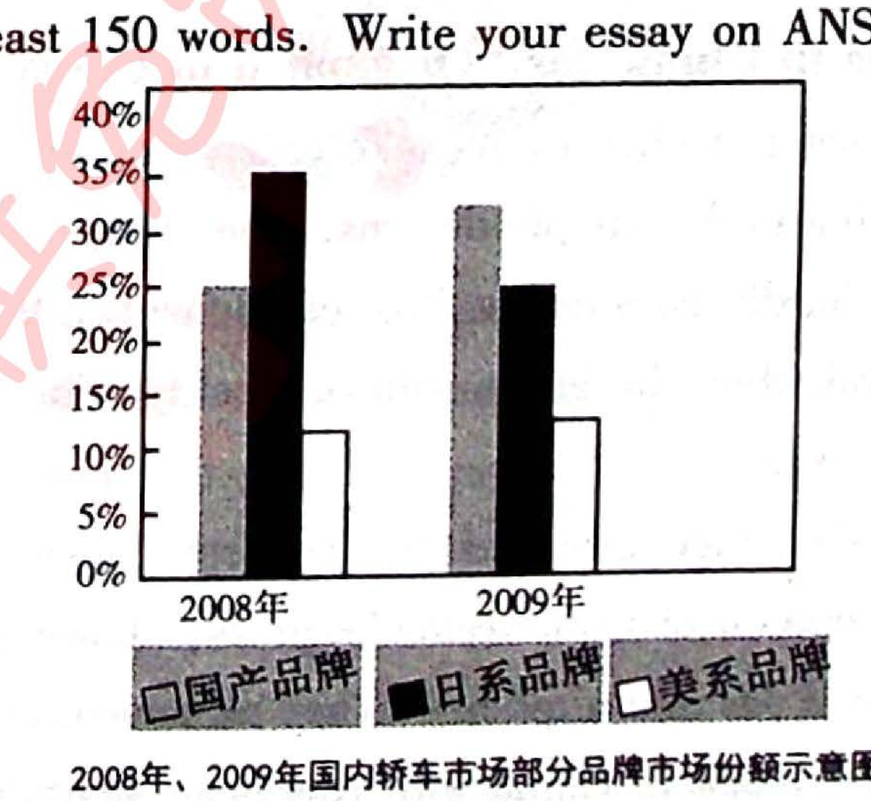
**Directions:**

In this section, you are asked to write an essay based on the following chart. In your writing, you should

1) interpret the chart, and

2) give your comments.

You should write at least 150 words. Write your essay on ANSWER SHEET 2.




2008年、2009年国内轿车市场部分品牌市场份额示意图

## 范文

This bar chart indicates different market shares of automobiles of three types of brands between 2008 and 2009. In 2008, cars with Japanese brands topped the three types of vehicles, accounting for 35% of the total market. The year of 2009 witnessed a huge change that Chinese brands hit 33% of the auto market, while cars with Japanese and American brands took 25% and 13% of the whole market respectively. Isolated as the figures seem to be, as a matter of fact, they are connected to one another closely.

Obviously, a variety of complicated factors contribute to this change, with the following two being the foremost. First, the rise of China-produced cars is of little surprise as we have seen Chinese enterprises' commitment to developing self-owned technologies, which not only free them from potential risks, but also bring about long-term benefit. The originality of production is the real edge which can establish the true brand and value in the world. This is the key solution to Chinese manufactory. Second, Japanese cars, which used to be highly praised for their outstanding quality and superior stability, are now reeling from(受……的不好影响)a crisis of quality scandal.

From what has been discussed above, we may safely draw the conclusion that the originality of China's auto industry will bring more benefits in the near future. It is also imperative that originality, which means a unique figure of your own which is the everlasting appeal of any production and ensures the victory in the fierce competition, be promoted in other sectors of our industry. Only in a reasonable, prosperous and healthy atmosphere can we hope to witness the ideal scene in which the whole world can be familiar with the term of "created in China".

## 点评

首先文章描述了图表,这没有太大难度,只要熟练背诵了前面讲到的描述句型就能很好地完成任务。但不要拘泥于数字和图表本身,而是要关注图表中的变化。图表作文的重点在于解读图表,这也给了我们一个写作的契机。这篇文章是从创新的角度来写作的,写作思路为"发现变化——创新是原因——展望未来继续创新"。

考前关注过我 QQ 答疑空间(576728297)的同学应该会觉得该文非常好写,因为其中有大量与创新有关的语料。所以广大考生备考过程中一定要背诵一些常用的语料,在考场上才能从容淡定。

## 语料

**"Made in China" or "Originated in China"**

The export-oriented enterprises in China always take orders from international brand owners and manufacture merchandise according to the sample designs. The cheap labor resources and raw materials, their only advantage, can hardly be a competitive component in the modern market economy, especially in the post-crisis period when the goods with originality could do much better anywhere, like the iPhone 4.

An advertisement on China's image promotes the concept "made in China, made with the world", aiming to boost the reputation of Chinese-made goods, showing a series of goods made in China, from shoes and fridges to iPods and airplanes. They all have one thing in common: none are designed in China. The shoes are made in China with American sports technology. The fridges are

made in China with European styling. Even the dresses are made in China with a French designer.

With or without the advertisement, the country has already established its status as the world's factory. Even the Hollywood movie *2012* says the big arks are something that only the Chinese can build. It may reinforce the good quality of Chinese-made goods but it also highlights a truth that China is nothing but a manufacturer.

**"中国制造"还是"中国创造"**

中国的外向型企业通常都是从国际品牌巨头那里接受订单,按别人的设计生产。廉价的劳动力资源和原材料是他们的唯一优势。这些其实很难在现代市场经济中成为有竞争力的元素,尤其是在后经济危机时代。现如今有原创性的产品在任何地方都会畅销,比如 iPhone 4。

有一则关于中国制造的广告在推广"中国制造,与世界同在"这样的概念,目的是为了提升中国制造产品的质量。这个广告展示了一系列中国制造的产品,从鞋到冰箱再到 iPod 甚至飞机。这些产品都有一个共同点:没有一个是中国设计的。鞋是美国技术中国制造;冰箱是欧洲样式中国制造,甚至衣服都是法国设计中国制造。

无论有没有这个广告,我们国家都已经确立了世界工厂的地位。甚至好莱坞电影《2012》都在说,这条船是只有中国才能制造的。这是在强调中国的产品质量不错,但也是在强调,中国就是个制造商而已。

## 2012 年英语(一)真题

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on ANSWER SHEET 2. (20 points)

## 范文

As is shown above, in the middle of the picture stand two persons, looking at the overturned wine/milk bottle, showing different reactions, one sighing that "there is nothing left", and the other being grateful that "there is something left". Simple as the picture is, a certain informative meaning is revealed in it.

The picture demonstrates two strikingly different attitudes, pessimism and optimism, when facing the same thing and tells us that enthusiasm and optimism are of paramount importance when it comes to the personal growth, especially in this ever rapidly changing modern society. Due attention to this

quality is attached by individuals and even by the whole society. Those with an optimistic attitude to life can relieve not only pressure, but also anxiety and such problems as depression and solitude. A favorable attitude to the life can broaden our mind, enrich our experience and enhance our vigor to create an enthusiastic environment for our society. People with the spirit of optimism can not only accumulate wealth, but will also establish their career, fit into society, and even attain social status. Were there no positive mental attitude, we would never taste the real happiness of success.

To sum up, one's view and attitude toward his life determine his future. Different life attitudes may bring about entirely different results. Many psychologically fragile and pessimistic young people around us too easily become discouraged and give up when confronting with difficulties, which makes it hard to believe those youngsters with such state of mind can face the challenge and become pillars of the society.

### 试题分析和点评

2012 年的考研话题又一次是成长和成功,地球人再也阻挡不住当年出题人踏向关于成长和成功话题的脚步了!那年的三大考试(四、六级和考研)都不约而同地考到了个人成长和成功话题,这也是我在课堂上所讲到的人生哲理问题;在我的这本书中也专门罗列出了大量关于个人成长成功的句子(详见第 61 页)。当然这次的作文再次印证了我们不能只靠所谓的模板,而应该打破模板,将模和板相分离,模是指写作的框架,而板是里面的句子,可以用平时所积累的一些句子进行替换。现在就用我们平时讲过的句子来写这篇作文:

首先第一段是对图画的描述:

推荐第一段第一句直接开门见山,不需要多余的句子,无论多牛的开头句放在开头,老师都知道不是你自己写的,都会觉得你是在"骗字数",所以推荐的写法就是:

As is shown above,

接着描述图画的中心事物,按照我们的老方法,用主系表倒装为表系主的方法:

in the middle of the picture stand two persons,

接下来描述两个人共同的动作,用非谓语动词结构:

looking at the overturned wine bottle, showing different reactions,

再用独立主格结构描述两人分别的动作:

one sighing that "there is nothing left", and the other being grateful that "there is something left".

最后一句结尾,这里可以从本书的 53 页中任意挑出一句:

Simple as the picture is, a certain informative meaning is revealed in it.

第二段的作用是论述:

第一句需要点出论题是什么:

The picture demonstrates two strikingly different attitudes, pessimism and optimism, when facing the same thing and tells us that enthusiasm and optimism are of paramount importance when it comes to the personal growth, especially in this ever rapidly changing modern society.

第二句表明人们的态度:

Due attention to this quality is attached by individuals and even the whole society.

第三句开始进入平行展开法,就是句子的堆砌:

Those with an optimistic attitude to life can relieve not only pressure, but also anxiety and such problems as depression and solitude.

A favorable attitude to life can broaden our mind, enrich our experience and enhance our vigor to create an enthusiastic environment for our society.

People with the spirit of optimism can not only accumulate wealth, but will also establish their career, fit into society, and even attain social status.

当然你还可以举例：

Take Henry Ford, a great American industrialist, the creator of the "motor age", who adhered to the belief for his life time that a good attitude renders successful life and career, for instance. It was optimism that helped him achieve his glorious accomplishment in the manufacture industry and fulfilled his dream to build the cars for ordinary working people.

最后一句：

Were there no positive mental attitude, we would never taste the real happiness of success.

第三段的写作就是句子的堆砌和呼应观点。

## 2012 年英语(二)真题

**Directions:**

Write an essay based on the following table. In your writing, you should

1) describe the table, and

2) give your comments.

You should write at least 150 words.

Write your essay on ANSWER SHEET 2. (15 points)

**某公司员工工作满意度调查**

| 满意度 / 年龄组 | 满意 | 不清楚 | 不满意 |
|---|---|---|---|
| ≤40 岁 | 16.7% | 50.0% | 33.3% |
| 41~50 岁 | 0.0% | 36.0% | 64.0% |
| >50 岁 | 40.0% | 50.0% | 10.0% |

## 范文

As is shown above, the table clearly demonstrates the Employee Satisfaction (ES) of a certain company. Most staff members under 40 are unclear or dissatisfied with their jobs, and 64% of those between 41 and 50 are not satisfied, with no one feeling satisfied at all. The employees over 50 show a strikingly different picture that 40% of them are satisfied with their jobs, with only 10% being dissatisfied. (Isolated as the figures seem to be, as a matter of fact, they are connected to one another closely.)

Obviously, a variety of complicated factors contribute to the phenomenon, with the following ones being the foremost. To begin with, the middle-aged employees, especially those between 41 and 50, are facing the most crucial pressure brought by their limit in the further development and the family. Secondly, the desire for a promising future and premium physical condition drives the young members to be more optimistic. Thirdly, most of the senior employees have achieved their goals and cultivated a mature and stable mental state, which leads to their high level of ES.

As we all know, keeping morale high among workers can be of tremendous benefit to any com-

pany. Employers should bear in mind that a raise or benefits will probably improve employees' contentment, at least temporarily but the more important is that employers should create an atmosphere of growth and give more attention to their employees, especially the middle-aged ones.

### 试题分析和点评

2012年英语(二)大作文是有一定难度的,但是很贴近考试的性质,英语(二)是为专业硕士设置的,尤其是以前的MBA(工商管理硕士)的英语联考也并入到了英语(二)中。这样很多话题就与公司和商业有关了,这次考试的话题就是员工满意度,Employee Satisfaction (ES)是一个在企业运营过程中很重要的指标。员工满意度调查在企业发展中的重要作用已为越来越多的管理者所认识到,并成为企业日常管理的重要工具。这是相对比较专业的一个话题,但是在写作的过程中没有给我们设置专业上的障碍。

首先,第一段还是对图表进行描述,第一句开门见山地说出图表所描述的主题是什么。从第二句开始对其进行进一步详细的描述,描述重要的数字,尤其是41~50岁人的不满意程度和50岁以上人的满意程度。最后一句是一句废话,可以加上也可以不加,由对字数的需要情况来决定。

第二段的展开通常采取因果展开法,第一句是套话,有很多的替换版本,只要能引出因果就可以。后面找出三个原因分别对三个年龄阶段的人的表现作出解释。当然也可以集中精力来解释其中的一个年龄群组的原因。

最后一段点出员工满意度的重要性,然后给出相关的点评和建议。这样的写作套路是比较固定的,只要有相对比较完善的套路加上一些扣题的表达都能拿到一个理想的分数。对于参加考研英语(二)的考生,再次建议大家多积累相关图表数字描述和原因表述方式的句式和句型。

### 2013年英语(一)真题

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET. (20 points)

### 范文

As is shown above, at a crossroad stand a group of university undergraduates, being at a loss when facing a lot of choices, such as to find a job, to pursue the master degree at home, to go abroad for further study and to establish the career. Recently, this picture has triggered a heated discussion on the Weibo—the most influential social medium in China. Simple as the picture is, it

demonstrates a common scene when university students reach a fork in the road.

The picture above does illustrate the topic of the importance of choice making especially for the personal growth. The author of the picture attempts to convey a message that making the advisable choice remains to be an integral part for one's personal success. To put it another way, without the right direction, one could barely fit into society, let alone attain social status. The proper choice of the future career can help people treat the world with benevolence, confidence and tolerance. The love for our jobs will help us put more enthusiasm to our work and create greater value. Undeniably, were there no rational decision for our future life, we would never taste the real happiness of the world.

For example, newly-re-elected U. S. President, Barack Obama, the excellent embodiment of American dream, who went through an unusual growth history but gained far-ranging recognition and admiration, perfectly exemplifies with his own glorious personal accomplishment the importance of reasonable choice. Hardly can he attain his success without a string of sensible decisions in his personal growth. Meanwhile, we should remember that no road of flowers leads to glory, so whatever choice we make, we are supposed to commit ourselves to striving for it.

### 试题分析和点评

2013 年考研英语(一)的大作文试题依然是人生哲理的题材,可以说这次的命题更加具有开放性的特点,可以选取的写作角度很多,再次体现了应试性写作在内容上的要求,即“相关即可,自圆其说”。可以从选择的重要性入手,也可以谈具体的就业选择,还可以讲就业中选择的重要性,讲选择的同时脚踏实地也很重要等,基本只要围绕选择来展开都是可以的,最为中规中矩的写法就是谈论在人生的成长过程中做出正确选择的重要性。所以内容不是考研英语写作的考查重点,整篇文章结构的安排、语言的运用才是最为重要的。

首先第一段的写作按照我们在课堂上的要求依然是先描述图画,然后是总结,如果在图画描述不是很充分的情况下,可以在图画描述之后加上一句废话式的总结。

As is shown above, at a crossroad stand a group of university undergraduates, being at a loss when facing a lot of choices, such as to find a job, to pursue the master degree at home, to go abroad for further study and to establish the career. Recently, this picture has triggered a heated discussion on the Weibo—the most influential social medium in China. Simple as the picture is, it demonstrates a common scene when university students reach a fork in the road.

第二段的展开方式我们在前面章节和作文课程中已多次提到,这篇文章的展开可以使用多种方法,平行展开法、举例法等,并且这些方法是可以同时使用的。

The picture above does illustrate the topic of the importance of choice making especially for the personal growth. The author of the picture attempts to convey a message that making the advisable choice remains to be an integral part for one's personal success. To put it another way, without the right direction, one could barely fit into society, let alone attain social status. The proper choice of the future career can help people treat the world with benevolence, confidence and tolerance. The love for our jobs will help us put more enthusiasm to our work and create greater value. Undeniably, were there no rational decision for our future life, we would never taste the real happiness of the world.

当然在第二段的写作中我们还可以使用例证法,但如果第二段没有使用例证法,例证也可以用到第三段中去。例证完后我们还可以加上一句平时所积累的谚语,说明选择后的努力也

很重要,笃定于自己的选择并为之奋斗才能取得最后的成功。

For example, newly-re-elected U. S. President, Barack Obama, the excellent embodiment of American dream, who went through an unusual growth history but gained far-ranging recognition and admiration, perfectly exemplifies with his own glorious personal accomplishment the importance of reasonable choice. Hardly can he attain his success without a string of sensible decisions in his personal growth. Meanwhile, we should remember that no road of flowers leads to glory, so whatever choice we make, we are supposed to commit ourselves to striving for it.

上面的这篇范文是按照我们平时的课堂教学和前面章节中介绍的套路写成的。但同时也要向同学们介绍的是,我们这样写是一定可以得到高分的,但其他的思路也是可以获得高分的,这个世界本来就是多元的,不可能只有一种高分路径。最近一两年,一些"小清新"的文章也受到了阅卷人的青睐。下面的这两段改编自一篇很早的文章,这篇文章曾经在多本写作词典中被收录过,还曾经被用作听力材料,全文没有一个难词或难句且行文非常流畅,在考场上也是可以拿到很高的分数的。

The picture above does illustrate that choosing a career is one of the most important things in a person's life. Finding the right career, you will be happy and successful. Finding the wrong one, you will not display your talent fully. Unfortunately, many people make costly mistakes. For example, some people simply follow the steps of a parent or a relative, and many others change jobs constantly under the influence of their friends who give them their advice. As a result, they can't make the best use of their talents, and they get nowhere in their work.

The mistakes can be avoided by taking into account such factors as your choice of occupation and the necessary information about the job before you make up your mind. Above all, evaluate yourself. Be sure that you know where your interest lies and what your ability is. Only by doing so can you do very well in your work and enjoy it most.

## 2013年英语(二)真题

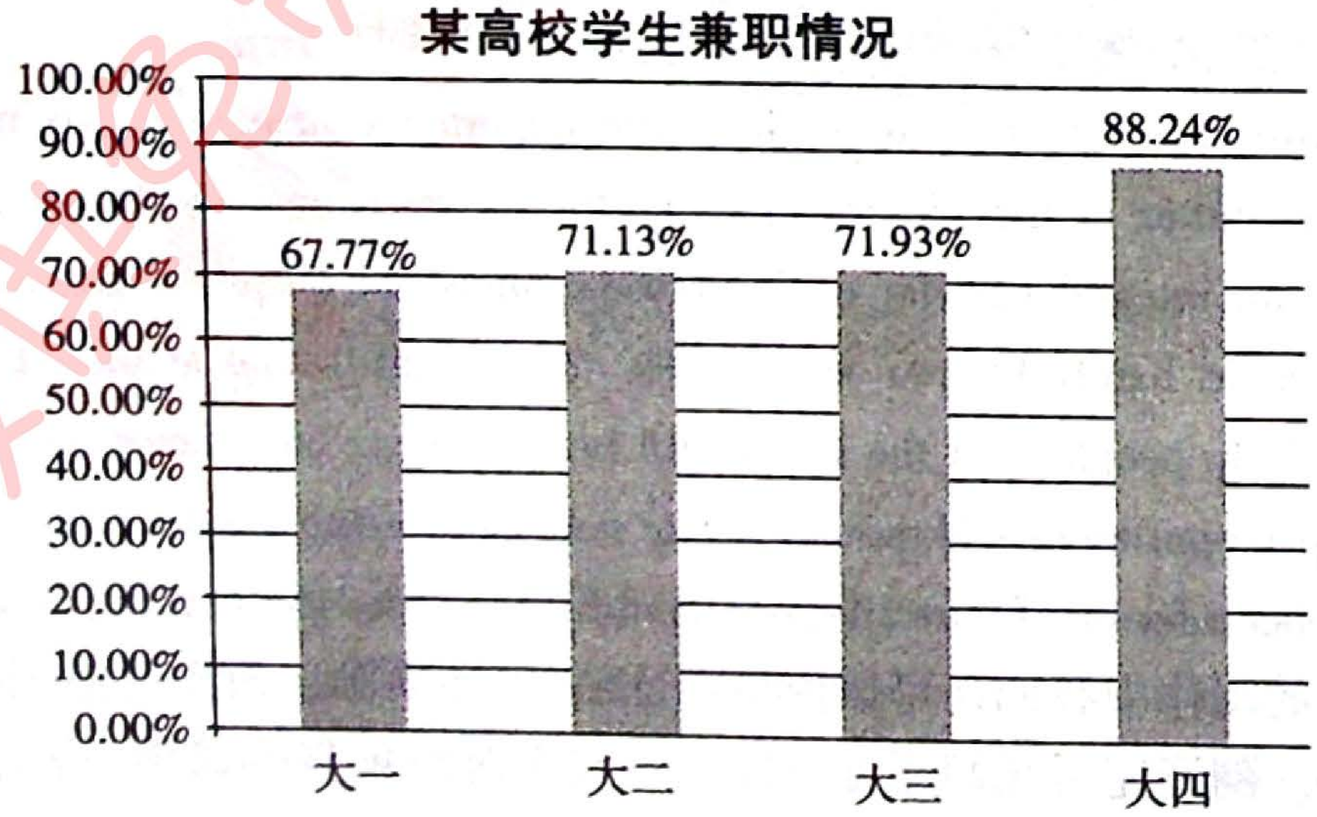
**Directions:**

Write an essay based on the following chart. In your writing, you should

1) interpret the chart, and

2) give your comments.

You should write about 150 words on the ANSWER SHEET. (15 points)



## 范文

As is shown above, among the newcomers as well as their elder peers in this university, great importance has been steadily attached to part-time jobs. Starting at the lowest point, 67.77% of the freshmen choose to take a sideline and that percentage displays a modest rise to 71.13% for the sophomores, holding 71.93% for the juniors and finally, reaching the climax at 88.24% for seniors.

Firstly, the past decade has witnessed a huge development in economy owing to some policies being carried out, bringing great changes to the campus life. The graduates with more social experience will gain competitive edges when hunting jobs. Then due attention to social experience has been attached by college students and even the whole society. Secondly, more students want to be independent and finance their education alone, so they choose some part-time jobs to earn money.

Any thinking man would admit that those with abundant social experience are more likely to accumulate wealth, establish their career, fit into society and even attain social status compared with those who do not. Therefore, college students should make preparation for this trend. But at the same time we should remember that under no circumstances should part-time jobs replace school work which may still outweigh a lot.

## 试题分析和点评

这次的图表作文没有太多的新意,中规中矩。无论是图表本身的设计还是其表现的主题,对于学生来讲都非常容易把握。这次的图表是柱状图,内容是大学生兼职的问题。第一段的写作还是按照之前熟悉的方式展开,第一句对图表进行描述,描述的时候尽量抓住图表的主要方面,如果是静态图就是其主要部分,如果是动态图就是其主要变化。在描述图表结束以后要加上一句描述性的套话,当然在图表描述充分的情况下就不用加这句套话了,只要在第一段的最后加上一句总结句即可。这幅图表中的数据变化不是很大,4 个年级的学生都很重视兼职并且半数以上的同学都参加到兼职中去了。所以在第一段中主要展示出这样一个主要状况。

As is shown above, among the newcomers as well as their elder peers in this university, great importance has been steadily attached to part-time jobs. Starting at the lowest point, 67.77% of the freshmen choose to take a sideline and that percentage displays a modest rise to 71.13% for the sophomores, holding 71.93% for the juniors and finally, reaching the climax at 88.24% for seniors.

第一段对图画的描述已经很充分了,所以就不需要再给出更多的套话,以这样的方式结束就可以了。第二段的展开可以围绕产生这种情况的原因来进行。为什么有这么多的学生热衷于兼职?首先是社会和时代的要求;其次是学生自身的要求,学生希望通过兼职来了解世界。这样具体的写作就完全可以借鉴英语(一)中的展开语料来进行。

With our adequate exploration of the related facts, we can find the following reasons that account for this phenomenon.

也可以这样写:

Obviously, a variety of complicated factors contribute to the phenomenon, with the following ones being the foremost.

在套话之后就可以展开写原因了：

可以写大家最熟悉的话：

Firstly, the past decade has witnessed a huge development in economy owing to some policies being carried out, bringing great changes to the campus life. The graduates with more social experience will gain competitive edges when hunting jobs. Then due attention to social experience has been attached by college students and even the whole society. Secondly, more students want to be independent and finance their education alone, so they choose some part-time jobs to earn money.

在第二段写完原因后，第三段就可以发表自己对这一现象的看法，可以是支持也可以是反对，还可以有中立的看法。我们可以说兼职确实很重要，但是专业知识依然不能忽视。结合我们熟悉的句型可以写出这样的第三段：

Any thinking man would admit that those with abundant social experience are more likely to accumulate wealth, establish their career, fit into society and even attain social status compared with those who do not. Therefore, college students should make preparation for this trend. But at the same time we should remember that under no circumstances should part-time jobs replace school work which may still outweigh a lot.

## 2014年英语(一)真题

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) interpret its intended meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET. (20 points)

相携

## 范文

As is shown above, three decades ago, in the first picture walked a mother and a daughter, with the young mother holding her lovely daughter's tiny hand. By contrast, in the other picture, now, the little girl has grown up and supports her aged mom by taking her arm, with a gratifying smile on the mother's face. The scene is described by the caption: mutual accompanying and supporting.

It is unsurprising that readers may get a warm sensation or feel touched, because the dependable support and unfailing love of family as illustrated by the pictures are endearing and invaluable to every one of us. At the same time, there is no doubt that these pictures remind us that the filial piety, an invaluable Chinese tradition and powerful cohesive force that bonds us together, is the steel that forges the supporting structure of our society. If this invaluable asset is ever neglected in any

possible manner, our society will not be able to grow steadily, although some traditions have become the dead symbols or abstract concepts to be found in dusted books.

To make our society a better place, positive examples of this kind shall be made known and followed by people in every profession and in every corner. Our ardent love for life will further guarantee the prosperity of this life-affirming force. It is no exaggeration to claim that the world will become a big loving family if good-willing deeds like this become a common practice that happens daily.

## 试题分析和点评

2014 年的作文如往年一样,没有大的波澜和起伏,而且所考的话题是在 2005 年曾经考过的类似话题:有关养老、亲情、家庭关系等,同时也再次印证了我们的作文话题方向是可以预测的,而且预测作文也应该是每一位英文考试辅导老师应尽的责任。尤其是在冲刺阶段!只是如果只有一个话题的预测而没有语料的讲授,那么这样的老师也是不合格的。我一直和我的学生们一起做着三件事情:第一,基础阶段我们了解句子的基本写法,积累单词和句型。第二,强化阶段掌握各种话题的展开方法,学会文章的谋篇布局,也就是学会文章的模。第三,冲刺阶段列出重点和热点话题,让同学们能提前准备好所学知识,在考场上能从容应对,我们不主张投机,但我们一定要敢于对考试的规律进行总结!

这么多年来,考研英语作文一直在考查人生哲理和社会热点,2013 年考查的就是人生哲理:选择。这一年考到的养老话题当然也是热点中的热点。早在 2013 年的暑假,在我们的课程中我们就一直在强调孝道、养老的重要性。到冲刺阶段继续重点预测,在我的腾讯 QQ 空间 576728297 的"每日一句"中,在临考前的一个晚上我还给同学们指出了孝道的重要性;在我的新浪微博中,我专门强调了养老的重要性。不管是巧合还是热点的重合,习总书记到庆丰包子铺吃包子的那天,他还去了四季青养老院,当时我又一次不厌其烦地提醒大家注意养老问题。在 2015 年的新年讲话中,画面所展示出来的总书记办公室所摆放的照片中就有一张他携着母亲的照片,在考试结束后的春晚上,一首《时间都去哪儿了》打动了亿万观众的心。而在索契冬奥会上对习总书记的专访中,他还专门谈到了这首歌曲。所以种种信息都一次次地告诉我们,考研一直在关注社会热点,一直在关注社会的正能量,哪怕像 2005 年那样对于拒绝赡养老人这样的社会丑陋现象的鞭挞也是为了呼吁社会的美德。而这两幅图展现出来的正是中华传统文化的核心:孝道。所以无论考生在什么时候看到这段作文解析,我都希望大家能敢于对热点话题做准备,不要担心万一准备了不考是不是会浪费时间。最可怕的就是用这样的理由为自己的懒惰找借口,一定要在热点话题的指引下敢于背诵句子和篇章,有了积累才能有回报。

下面的这篇作文就是用我们上课所讲授的标准写法写出来的。

**第一段:**

描述图画,今年的考试用了两张图画,所以用两句话去描述这两幅图画。

第一幅图画的描述:

As is shown above, three decades ago, in the first picture walked a mother and a daughter, with the young mother holding her lovely daughter's tiny hand.

第二幅图画的描述:

By contrast, in the other picture, now, the little girl has grown up and supports her aged mom by taking her arm, with a gratifying smile on the mother's face. The scene is described by the cap-

tion: mutual accompanying and supporting.

由于有两幅图画,在描述中字数已经够了,就不需要再用一些总结的句子了。

第二段:

这次的话题是很正面的话题,只需要我们不断地去肯定这个话题的重要性就好了。

第一句:由于这两幅图画是很温暖的图画,我们可以用一句话去肯定这样的亲情。

It is unsurprising that readers may get a warm sensation or feel touched, because the dependable support and unfailing love of family as illustrated by the pictures are endearing and invaluable to every one of us.

第二句:考研作文是议论文,要从这温情中找出其背后的主题,我确定的话题为孝道,当然你可以用其他的主题词,只要和家庭关爱、养老等有关的话题都是可以接受的。

At the same time, there is no doubt that these pictures remind us that the filial piety, an invaluable Chinese tradition and powerful cohesive force that bonds us together, is the steel that forges the supporting structure of our society.

这个句式是在冲刺班上作为重点给同学们讲到的,但其实质依然是对重要性话题的延续。

第三句:再次强调这个话题的重要性。

If this invaluable asset is ever neglected in any possible manner, our society will not be able to grow steadily, although some traditions have become the dead symbols or abstract concepts to be found in dusted books.

这个句子的特点在于两个从句 if...although...,它们使得整篇文章在句式上活泼、语义上逻辑缜密。使用状语 in any possible manner 使得这个句子越发高端、大气、上档次。以此作为第二段的结尾,征服阅卷老师,志在必得!

第三段:

正面话题进一步讲这种品质的重要性和保持这种品质的好处。

第一句:我们应该弘扬这种美德。

To make our society a better place, positive examples of this kind shall be made known and followed by people in every profession and in every corner.

第二句:我们能确保这种正能量。

Our ardent love for life will further guarantee the prosperity of this life-affirming force.

第三句:未来会更好!

It is no exaggeration to claim that the world will become a big loving family if good-willing deeds like this become a common practice that happens daily.

## 2014年英语(二)真题

**Directions:**

Write an essay based on the following chart. In your writing, you should

1) interpret the chart, and

2) give your comments.

You should write about 150 words on the ANSWER SHEET. (15 points)

## 范文

As is presented above in the bar chart, the past two decades has witnessed a great change in the

number of urban residents and rural population. The number of urban residents increased steadily from 300 million in 1990 to 666 million in 2010, while the corresponding number in the rural area decreased slightly from 834 million to 674 million during the same period. There has been a heated discussion on Weibo.

After my exploration of this chart and consideration of some related facts, I would like to present the following reasons for this change. Firstly, the boom of the manufacture industry requires more labor and offers more job opportunities. People always crowd into cities in increasing numbers to get a well-paid job to support their family in rural areas. Secondly, life in the metropolitan cites is more convenient and decent, which will definitely attract more young men born in the 1990s in the countryside.

Impressive as the numbers are, we cannot deny that the trend reflected in the chart is irreversible. What we can do is introduce and enforce some rules to promote campaigns to ensure city immigrants' smooth fitting into the city. After all, only by taking these concrete and practical steps to influence and guide this trend, can we finally reach our common cherished goal and make our society better.

### 试题分析和点评

这一次的英语(二)图表作文仍然是中规中矩,图表数据上升下降明显,体现的主题也一目了然。加上试题上的文字性说明“20 年间中国城镇人口与乡村人口变化图”使得考生更加容易把握此次英语(二)大作文的主题。了解了作文主题,考生只需按照英语(二)图表作文的写作套路来展开就可以了。然而,针对这一年的图表作文,考生还是有几个需要特别注意的地方。

首先,图表中的单位是“百万”,考生在进行数字描述的时候,一定要记得带上“million”,而且还要注意使用该词的单数形式。

其次,考生在对图表内容进行描述的时候,一定要将图表的明显特征突出,而对于一些不明显的地方则可一笔带过。

最后,这一年的图表作文主题相对简单,考生对于这个主题也相当熟悉,建议大家在展开全文的时候,尽自己最大努力使用一些大气的词语,写出一些漂亮的句子,以便获取高分。

### 2015 年英语(一)真题

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following picture. In your essay, you should

1) describe the picture briefly,

2) interpret its intended meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET. (20 points)

手机时代的聚会

## 范文一

As is shown above, around the table sit some diners, holding a gathering in the restaurant, focusing on their own smartphone screens respectively without communication with each other, with a caption reading like this: New gathering in the new information age. There has been a heated discussion about this picture on Weibo recently. This picture does demonstrate a status quo which is worthy of our attention and discussion.

The picture demonstrates a common fact that the new technology has changed our ordinary way of life, but many smart devices have adversely affected our interpersonal relationship—we are too dependent on the new digital devices to maintain normal communication between people. In other words, we ignore the importance of communication, especially the face-to-face one, suggesting the possibility of threatening the normal relationship among us. According to a survey conducted by the related research institute recently, the hours spent on the using of phones per person each day have reached as many as 5.4 hours, which means these new devices occupy the lives of a modern soul from day to night. As is reported, an old father even overturns the dining table when his children pay a visit to him, annoyed by his children who are indulging in their mobile phones and ignoring the communication with their father and mother, even when their old mother has elaborated a great meal for them. The symptoms of this kind of phenomenon are not difficult to find.

It is high time we paid due attention to this adverse trend brought by the unprecedented new technologies. This is not to say that the mobile phone alone is to blame for the sorry state of affairs. But we should realize the importance of face-to-face communication and then cultivate our interpersonal skills.

## 试题分析和点评

当拿到这一年作文题目的时候,我自己也感到惊讶,因为这和我在考试前在新浪微博(何凯文)和 QQ 空间(576728297)中给出的考前预测一模一样。其实在过去的几年中,我几乎每年都能非常准确地预测出英语(一)的大作文,以至于很多人都以为我有什么魔力,都把我叫做所谓的“预测帝”,尤其是今年还有人怀疑我是否有所谓的内幕消息……其实如果真的有什么预测的秘诀的话,那就是坚持二字吧。在过去的 3 年中,我一直坚持每天和同学们在临睡前学习一句话,其中包括阅读、作文翻译等,所以我和我的学员养成了每天交流的习惯。这次临考之前就是为了让学员们更加安心而给出了“过度依赖科技而忽略了交流”这样的预测话题;当然我们之前的预测讲义中也给出过这样的话题,包括我们这本书后面模拟试题中也给出过这样的话题。厚积才能薄发啊!所以没有什么无缘由的神奇,这世间神奇的背后都是有缘由

的,只要我们去付出并坚持,就一定能找到属于自己的神奇。Miracle happens every day! 我们来做一下这一年的试题分析吧。

首先,考研作文命题采取图画的形式本来就是开放的。内容本来就不重要。只要言之成文就不存在跑题不跑题。"手机时代的聚会"从以下这些角度破题都是可以的:1. 人们过度依赖科技带来的种种弊端。先从缺乏交流说起,再说各种依赖。2. 科技发展了,但人们却忽视了人与人之间的交流,突出人与人之间交流的重要性,交流对于人成功的重要性,交流对社会发展的重要性。3. 科技发展了,传统的中国席间交流却缺失了。以往人们重视聚会时的交流,现在却丢失了这个习惯,接着可以写传统文化的重要性。4. 科技发展了,人们的交流方式改变了,我们没有必要对这样的变化感到不安,我们可以接受和适应这种变化。5. 智能手机普及了,人们之间面对面的交流减少了,表面是科技发展造成的,但深层次的原因是社会的转型:人们的价值追求改变了。

但是如果写成用手机点菜,可能就不合适了。

第一段:

第一句描述图画,使用的是我们熟悉的 KK 三步法。

As is shown above, around the table sit some dinners, holding a gathering in the restaurant, focusing on their own smartphone screens respectively without communication with each other, with a caption reading like this: New gathering in the new information age.

第二句描写图画影响:

There has been a heated discussion about this picture on Weibo recently.

(注意,这样的句子本来就是为了凑字数,如果字数够了就不用写这句了)

第三句写图画的意义:

This picture does demonstrate a status quo which is worthy of our attention and discussion.

第二段:

第一句:(提出观点)

The picture demonstrates a common fact that the new technology has changed our ordinary way of life, but many smart devices have adversely affected our interpersonal relationship—we are too dependent on the new digital devices to maintain normal communication between people. (这句话就是我微博上考前发给大家背的句子。)

第二句:(强调观点)

In other words, we ignore the importance of communication, especially the face-to-face one, suggesting the possibility of threatening the normal relationship among us.

第三句:(科学论据)

According to a survey conducted by the related research institute recently, the hours spent on the using of phones per person each day have reached as many as 5.4 hours, which means these new devices occupy the lives of a modern soul from day to night.

第四句:(举例)

As is reported, an old father even overturns the dining table when his children pay a visit to him, annoyed by his children who are indulging in their mobile phones and ignoring the communication with their father and mother, even when their old mother has elaborated a great meal for them.

第五句:(总结)

The symptoms of this kind of phenomenon are not difficult to find.

第三段:

第一句:

It is high time we paid due attention to this adverse trend brought by the unprecedented new technologies.

第二句:

This is not to say that the mobile phone alone is to blame for the sorry state of affairs.

第三句:

But we should realize the importance of face-to-face communication and then cultivate our interpersonal skills.

注意:这篇文章的词数多达292词,肯定超过了规定词数。我之所以这样写出来就是想告诉大家,只要有了扎实的句子功底,你肯定只会收不住,不会写不够。在考场上我们随意地删除几个句子就可以了!

## 范文二

As is illustrated by the picture above, we check out the screens for social media updates constantly, even though we are sitting face to face while in the good old times people are supposed to share stories and ideas with each other.

It's a pity that people are losing touch in real life and only feel comfortable to express themselves by photoshopped selfies and fancy scenery snapshots that were only taken after thousands of snaps. Face-to-face communication cannot be replaced by the virtual reality that was contrived to bring convenience to the actual world but now so much abused that it occupies the time of a modern soul from day to night. Human interaction is an essential part of the human experience, and receiving thousands of comments and replies for a smart saying posted online will not improve your interpersonal skills or brace yourself for world out there that you have to explore.

Our era has been greatly transformed by unprecedented new technologies, which not only bestow on us great freedom but also create pitfalls that we shall watch out for. Let's start by spending more time talking to friends and taking a break from the screens.

## 译文

正如上图所示,虽然我们面对面坐着,但我们仍不停地翻看手机屏幕,检查着社交媒体的更新。在以前这个时候我们应该是在分享彼此的故事和想法。

人们失去了在现实生活中的真实接触,只能够用美图的自拍和漂亮的风光快照(拍了千百张才得出的)来表达自己的想法,这真让人感叹不已。虚拟现实无法取代真实的现实,因为虚拟世界的宗旨是为现实带来便利,而不是像现在这样极大地被滥用,以至于几乎占据了现代人的所有时间。人际交流是身而为人最重要的核心之一,因为一条聪明的状态接收数以千计的线上评论和答复并不能提升你的人际交往能力,更不能让你更好地去探索眼前的这个世界。

前所未有的新技术极大地改变了我们这个时代,它不仅赋予我们极大的自由,同时还带来了一些我们应该提防的陷阱。让我们从花更多的时间与朋友聊天而不再看屏幕做起。

## 范文三

The picture above shows a group of people sitting together but not talking to each other during a dinner because they all focus their attention on smartphones. This cartoon has outlined the difficulties we are facing in human interaction nowadays.

Thanks to new communication techs, now we can hook up with strangers with a mouse click, spread ideas at the speed of light and get a wide audience even if we are not a celebrity. However, fewer efforts and less time are now being spent on day-to-day intercourses with our families and acquaintances. Even though human networks have expanded on a great scale, they have also become shallow and superficial, with thousands of friends liking your post but not a single one with whom you can actually share your problems. It is undeniable that information breakthroughs have broken down old barriers of communication and made equal access for all a possible goal. But embracing something new does not necessarily mean total denial of the old.

We still need to talk to people face to face in order to cultivate our interpersonal skills and what's more important, showing people your care and love, because a cold text has no feeling and can be easily misinterpreted.

## 译文

上面的图片显示一群人在就餐聚会时,围坐在一起,但却不互相交谈。因为他们都将注意力集中在智能手机上。这幅漫画已概述了我们目前在人际交往上面临的困难。

由于新的通信技术,现在我们鼠标一点就可以轻易地勾搭陌生人、以闪电般的速度传播想法并获得广泛的受众——即使我们不是名人。然而,现在我们花在与家人和熟人的日常交往上的努力和时间却越来越少。虽然我们的社交网络范围很广,但它们却也更加肤浅和表面;会有成千上万的朋友赞你的帖子,但却找不到一个人来真正分享你的问题。无可否认,信息技术的突破打破了旧的通信壁垒并让平等成为了可及的目标。但拥抱新的东西并不意味着对旧有事物的彻底否定。

我们仍旧需要与人面对面的交谈,来培养我们的人际交往能力。更重要的是,要向他人传达你的关怀和爱。因为冰冷的文本没有感情,还很容易被误解。

## 2015 年英语(二)真题

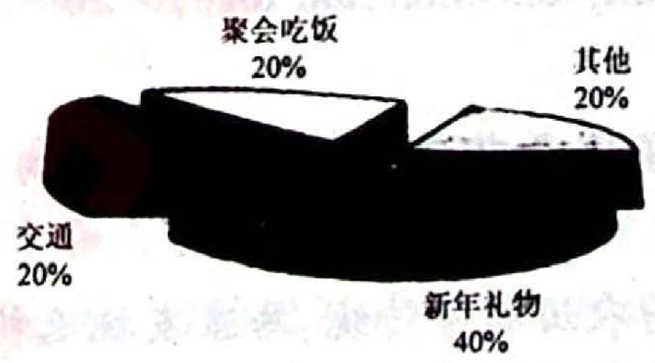
**Directions:**

Write an essay based on the following chart. In your writing, your should

1) interpret the chart, and

2) give your comment.

You should write about 150 words on the ANSWER SHEET.




**我国某市居民春节假期花销比例**

## 范文一

The diagram above illustrates the spending pattern of residents in one Chinese city during the Lunar New Year, the most important festival within the country, with 40% spent on New Year gifts and 20% on transportation, eating and others respectively.

These figures, by depicting how we spend money, display the general focus of most city dwellers for the festival season. Primarily, we must package our greetings and good wishes inside fancy presents and lucky wallets to friends and families, the more money spent, the more sincere we believe the gifts will appear. As a result, their spending on this aspect even beats the transportation cost that everyone has to outlay for family reunion and visit to friends.

In my personal view, the spending pattern is not inherently healthy, because spring festival shall be about family reunion and celebration of a happy new year, instead of competing viciously against each other on money or gifts.

## 译文

上图显示了中国某城市的居民在农历新年(中国最重要的节日)的消费模式:新年礼物支出占40%,交通、食物以及其他分别为20%。

这些数字,通过描绘我们如何花钱,显示了多数城市居民在节日的关注点。首先,我们要将给朋友和家人的美好愿望和问候包装在花哨的礼物和红包里——钱花得越多,显得越有诚意。这样一来,他们在这方面的开支,甚至击败了人们为了家庭团聚和访问朋友必须花费的运输成本。

在我个人看来,这种消费模式本身是不健康的,因为春节不应该是人们在金钱或礼物上的相互竞争,而应该是关于家庭团聚和新年庆祝的。

## 范文二

As is shown in the picture above, most of Chinese residents' spring festival costs are on gifts, amounting for 40%, transportation, taking 20%, and banquets, also accounting for 20%.

This statistics tells something about our shared Lunar New Year tradition: acquaintances send out blessings via their hand-picked presents; family members that have separated during the past year manage to reunion in spite of the troubled transportation system; and old friends talking over their life over wines and dishes. The old tradition has been passed down from generation to generation and persisted. As is showcased in the pie chart, we still devote considerable wealth and energy to active participation in the festival.

My intake from the picture, to put it more simply, is that the Lunar New Year for the whole nation is an occasion to celebrate family affection and love, a constant within the changing 365 days.

## 译文

如上图所示,大多数中国居民春节成本在送礼上达到40%,交通运输占20%,宴会也占20%。

这个统计讲述了我们共同的农历新年传统:给亲友挑选礼物送出祝福;克服闹心的交通体系,设法与(在过去的一年里未能在一起的)家庭成员团聚;觥筹交错间老朋友互诉家常。老传统已经传了一代又一代,流传到现在。正如饼图所表达的,我们仍然投入大量的钱财和精力积极地参与春节。

我的观点，简单地说，就是农历新年对华夏儿女来说是一个弘扬亲情和爱——不断变化的365天中的那个常数——的时机。

## 2016年英语(一)真题

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following pictures. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) interpret the meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET. (20 points)

与其只提要求，不如做个榜样

## 范文

As is shown above, in the middle of the left picture sit a father and his son, with the father asking his son to work hard on the assignment while the father is watching TV himself. By contrast, in the middle of the right picture, the father is working with his son and setting a good model. If posted on Weibo, this picture will draw a lot of attention because the words below the picture are really enlightening: being the model is better than giving the instruction.

The picture demonstrates that nothing can be compared with setting an example when it comes to the cultivation of individual characteristics. To be sure, being the model of the children will help them gain fair returns, favorable positions or even fantastic feats in the future. (To put it another way, the absence of a good example will definitely lead to one's poor performance and little achievement.) Take Youyou Tu, the first Chinese Nobel laureate in natural science, for example. On the road to discovering a cure for malaria, she had tried and failed countless times, but with the guidance of many senior scientists, she finally found the medicine and saved millions of lives.

The picture, to some degree, makes us reflect the conventional way of education. As we all know, the power of models will inspire us to transform our aspirations from a state of potentiality into one of reality. Therefore, from my personal perspective, due attention to the change of education method should be attached by individuals and even the whole society.

## 译文

如上所示，左边图画的中央坐着一位父亲和一个儿子。父亲让儿子好好努力做作业，而自己却在看电视。右边图画中，父亲在和儿子一起看书，为儿子树立了一个好榜样。如果这幅图贴在微博上，那么一定会引起人们的关注。因为配图的文字太有启发意义了：当榜样比给指令要强。

图画向我们展示出，当谈及个人品质培养方面，没有什么能比树立榜样更重要。确实，为孩子做榜样能帮助孩子在未来获得公平的回报，有利的位置，甚至是辉煌的成就。(换句话讲，没有好的榜样一定会导致一个人表现不良或没有成就。)就以屠呦呦为例吧。她是中国第

一位自然科学方面的诺贝尔奖获得者。在寻找疟疾的治疗方法之路上,她尝试了很多遍,也失败了很多次,但是在一些资深科学家的指引下,她最终发现了治疗的药物并且拯救了数以百万计的生命。

从某种程度上来看,这幅图画使我们去反思传统的教育方式。众所周知,榜样的力量会使我们将可能的想法变为现实。所以,在我看来,个人和社会都应该关注教育方法的转变。

### 试题分析和点评

这是从个人品质的话题入手写的一篇文章。

还可以接受的思路可以是这样的:

第二段:

1. 这幅图画展示了一种普遍的现象,教育中我们没有注意榜样的力量,这是很有害的。
2. 的确,如果没有榜样,孩子会很难成功。
3. 换句话讲,榜样在促进个人的成功和社会的进步。
4. 幸运的是,大家也开始关注这一现象了。
5. 这是一个好的开始。

第三段:

1. 应该加强意识,让大家都认识到榜样的重要性。
2. 开展一系列的活动,专家想办法改变人们的教育方式。
3. 未来会更好。

这种思路也是很不错的!

所以各位考生朋友,写作的时候一定要注意"思路+语料",这样就一定可以在考研英语写作中获得一个不错的成绩。

### 2016 年英语(二)真题

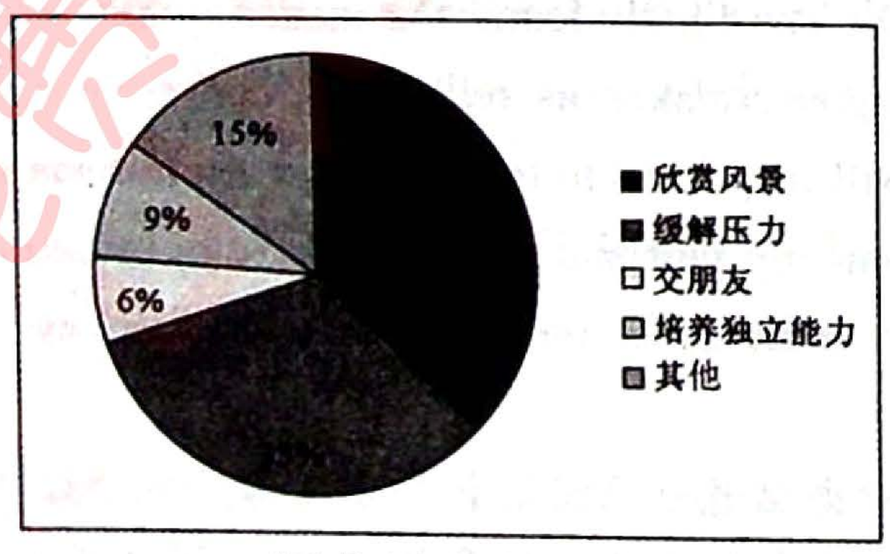
**Directions:**

Write an essay based on the following chart. In your writing, you should

1) interpret the chart and

2) give your comments.

You should write about 150 words on the ANSWER SHEET. (15 points)




某高校学生旅行目的调查

### 范文

This pie chart showcases the results of a campus survey into the travel purposes of college students, with most of the participants citing sight-seeing as the primary goal (37%). The second most quoted intention is to release tension with an escape trip, accounting for 33%. Comparatively,

only a small fraction of the undergraduates view travelling as an opportunity to make friends or to develop the ability to live independently.

This result indicates a tendency among today's college students to enjoy leisure more instead of trying hard to make use of every opportunity to do meaningful things, which is very characteristic of the students born in the 1980s. It also reflects that college students who are under the huge modern pressure of survival and success are turning to travelling as the therapy for their psychological health.

It's also a welcomed tendency for both the individuals and society as a whole, because only through fewer purposeful acts, such as relaxing and random sight-seeing, can we gain different perspectives and unleash the creativity within. And therefore, it can be predicted that admiring the scenery and alleviating pressure will still be the main purposes for college students in the future.

### 译文

本图显示了某高校对大学生旅行目的调查的结果,其中大多数人(37%)将看风景视为主要目的。第二个最常见的目的是舒缓压力,占33%。相较之下,仅有小部分大学生将旅行视为广交朋友或培养自立能力的机会。

这个结果展示了当下大学生更加享受闲暇的趋向,而非像80后大学生那样抓紧每个机会去做有意义的事情。同时这也反映出承受着当代巨大生存压力的大学生们把旅游当做一种心理健康的疗愈手段。

这对于个人和社会来说都是一个好的趋向,因为只有通过一些目的性不那么强的活动,比如说休憩和随意观光,我们才能获得不同的视角,释放内心的创造力。所以我们可以预测未来的大学生还会把欣赏风景和缓解压力作为出游的主要目的。

### 试题分析和点评

2016年英语(二)作文的题目是饼状图,标题和图示都非常清晰明了。图表显示了某高校学生旅游目的的调查,各段可以按照以下的方法写作。

第一段主要是描述图表。图表一目了然,数量词百分比也是大家熟悉的词汇。表述数据时,图中有四五组数据,由于词数的限制以及为了写作的便利,可以突出较大比例的"欣赏风景"和"缓解压力",引入百分比的表达方式,其他提及一下就可以了。

第二段给出你的评论,可以写产生这种情况的原因。What triggers this phenomenon? It is not difficult to put forward several factors responsible for this phenomenon. 但是如果你觉得这样的套路太模式化,那就可以按我们范文中的方式直接给出反映的现象,不一定要给出具体的原因。一方面指出以欣赏风景为目的的旅游是一种自我解放的表现,人不一定要去做"有用的"事情,另一方面说出大学生确实会把旅游当做缓解压力的方式。

最后结尾段落可简要得出结论:这种现象是一种正面的情况,而且还将继续下去。

### 2017年英语(一)真题

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following pictures. In your essay, you should

1) describe the pictures briefly,

2) interpret the meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET. (20 points)

## 范文

This drawing above shows two scenes: the person on the left ensconced himself snugly in a lounge chair without opening one book on the shelf and exclaimed that he is rich in books; however, the one on the right applied herself to reading diligently and planned to finish 20 books within the year even though she does not boast of a huge book collection.

It illustrates two different attitudes towards reading: one is window-dressing and pays only lip service; the other is honest devotion to action. What we can draw from it is that actions speak louder than words. If we stop at fancy rhetoric and do not act, our sole reward will be nothing else but these empty words. But once we begin to take concrete steps and devote ourselves to our goals, we will be astonished by how much better we can become and how much more we can achieve. Jack Ma, founder of China's biggest Internet-based business, Alibaba Group, is a case in point. As a man of vision and drive, he did not indulge himself merely in rosy futures and unlikely ambitions, but put his foot down to build his business empire brick by brick. The rewards for/of his actions are well-known: he becomes the most successful entrepreneur in China and a larger-than-life figure for young people and consumers alike.

After all, people may doubt your words but they will believe in your actions.

## 译文

上图展现了两个场景:左边的人舒服地躺在躺椅上,声称自己书很多,却连书架上的一本书都没有打开;右边的人正认真地读书并计划在当年看完20本书但并没有炫耀数量巨大的藏书。

这说明了两种对待阅读的不同态度:其中一种是用书装门面,只动动嘴皮子;另一种是实实在在地行动。我们可以从这幅图中学到的是:行胜于言。如果我们仅仅停在花哨的修辞上,而不去行动,那我们唯一的回报还将是空言空语,不会有更多。但一旦我们开始采取具体的行动,致力于实现自己的目标,那我们会惊奇地发现自己可以变得如此之好,收获得如此之多。中国最大的互联网集团阿里巴巴的创始人马云就是一个例子。作为一个有远见和动力的人,他没有沉湎于对未来的幻想,而是脚踏实地地一砖一瓦地建立了自己的商业帝国。结果人尽皆知:他成为了中国最成功的企业家,是青年和顾客的偶像。

一言以蔽之,人们也许会怀疑你的话,但不会质疑你的行动。

## 试题分析和点评

今年我走出考场的时候,很开心,因为我知道,只要我们踏实地准备,就一定可以精准地命中考题。这篇文章大家既可以写"行动的重要性",也可以写"管理时间的能力",还可以写"读书的重要性"。所以这两年考研英语作文在命题上是一个相对比较开放的命题趋势。去年的

作文既可以写“榜样的重要性”,也可以写“家庭教育者的重要性”。2015 年的作文:手机时代的聚会,既可以写“沟通的重要性”,也可以写“科技发展对人们生活的影响”。所以,考研英语写作重点考查的就是同学们的写作表达能力和语言能力,而不是希望你在内容上和别人不一样,进而获得比别人更高的分数。每个同学在考研复习的过程当中,在写作部分的准备过程当中,一定要敢于去把握思路,敢于反复背诵——这是考研取得成功的不二法门。

## 2017 年英语(二)真题

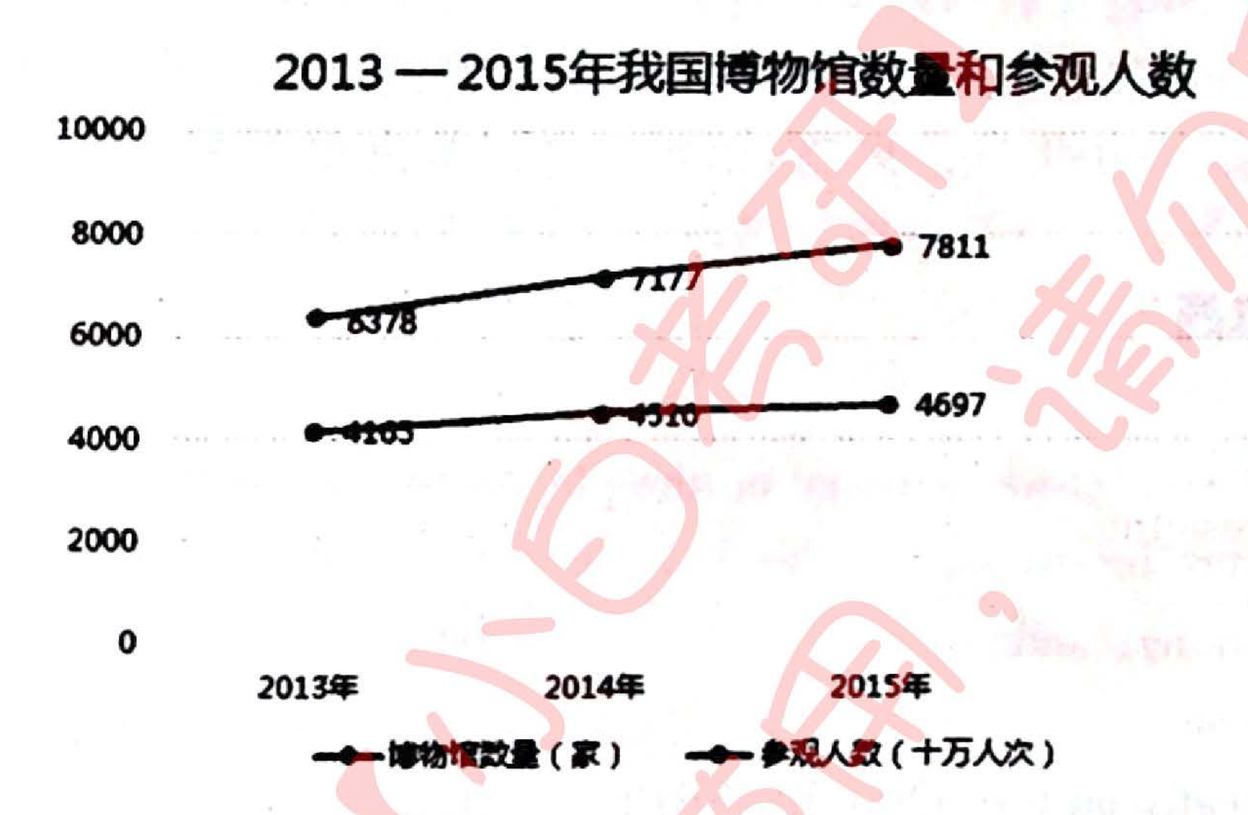
**Directions:**

Write an essay based on the following chart. In your writing, you should

1) interpret the chart, and

2) give your comments.

You should write about 150 words on the ANSWER SHEET. (15 points)




## 范文

This chart offers a view of the museum business by comparing visitor and museum figures from 2013 to 2015. Despite the staggering economy, Chinese museums have greeted ever more visitors, as is evidenced by a 12.5% growth in 2014 and 8.3% in 2015.

Museums, however, have not been immune from the impacts of recession. New museums have not been opened at a pace in tandem with the expanding visitor base, with the number of museums rising only by 4.1% in 2015; this may be attributed to the fact that investors incline to be conservative when the economic picture is not clear. The growing public appetite for culture and flourishing tourism in China have greatly boosted the museum business.

But in order to further this trend, continued financial support is required to improve public service, enrich collections and appeal to wider audiences. It will not only give good payoffs for investment, but also reap great benefits for the society as a whole. After all, we all gain a better understanding of our cultural identity and insights into our collective history after museum visits.

## 译文

这幅图表通过比较从 2013 年至 2015 年的博物馆参观者人数和博物馆数量,提供了博物馆产业的图景。虽然经济不振,但中国的博物馆迎接了越来越多的参观者,2014 年增加 12.5%,2015 年增加 8.3%。

但是,博物馆也并不是完全未受到经济萧条的影响。新开博物馆的数量的增长趋势远低

于参观者的增长,2015年博物馆仅增加了4.1%。这可能是因为投资者在经济环境不明朗的情况下趋于保守。但公众对文化消费的热情和中国旅游业的繁荣都极大地提升了博物馆产业。

但为了进一步维持这种增长,需要继续增加财务支持来提升公共服务、丰富展品和吸引更多的观众。这不仅会是很好的投资回报,对于整个社会来说也益处多多。毕竟在每次参观之后,我们都会对自己的文化认同和共同的历史有更深刻的洞悉。

**试题分析和点评**

2017考研英语(二)作文考查的图表类型是线性图。2017《考研英语写作考前冲刺20篇》就给出了线形图的预测,这也算是对于考试趋势的一个精准的把握。这篇文章在考试的过程中,很多同学不会写博物馆,这给同学们提了一个醒,就是在考试前,对于主题词一定要好好积累。在我的"每日一句"当中我会帮助同学们把握主题词。同时,图表作文只需要你对于图表本身进行简单的描述,对图表背后的现象进行介绍,这就意味着思路会更加固定,所以建议所有考英语(二)的同学,在准备作文的过程中更应该敢于背诵固定的表达,背诵可能的主题词,背诵一些相对比较通用的解决方法。思路+语料是考研英语作文准备的最佳路径,无论是英语(一)还是英语(二)。

**2018年英语(一)真题**

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the picture below. In your essay, you should

1) describe the picture briefly,

2) interpret the meaning, and

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET. (20 points)

选课进行时

**范文一**

The picture above gives us a glimpse into the college students' mind when they are weighing on the course choices. The student describes two types of courses: one easily rewards attendees with high scores and requires little effort; the other one focuses on fast-evolving areas and challenges you to come up with innovative ideas. In my view, he should select the latter one because it is knowledge that empowers us, not high scores.

For college students, it is very tempting to choose the easy way instead of taking on challenges and pressures. It is understandable but unwise. It is understandable because it is part of human nature to avoid risk and seek comfort in a stable environment. It is unwise because we will never gain

new insights or make new developments without the hard struggle to find solutions to difficult problems. Young adults have to realize that fierce competition awaits them after graduation and they can only prepare themselves by absorbing new information and cultivating new skills.

In a nutshell, college students are advised to try unfamiliar subjects and to make choices not based on scores but on whether they can gain knowledge and develop new insights.

### 译文一

这幅图让我们得以一窥大学生在选课时的心理。画中的学生描述了两种课:一种课得分容易,需要付出很少;另一种课关注快速发展的领域,并要求学生有创新的想法。我认为,他应该选择后者,因为知识赋予我们力量,而不是高分。

对于大学生来说,轻松的道路诱惑力极大,而不是迎接挑战和压力。这情有可原,但并不明智。情有可原是因为人性总是倾向于躲避风险,寻求舒适安稳的环境。不明智是因为如果不挣扎、不奋斗、不努力去解决难题,那么我们就永远无法获得新的洞见或取得新的进展。年轻人应该认识到,毕业后等待他们的将是激烈的竞争,他们只有通过学习新的知识和培养新的技能才能更好地为将来打下基础。

总而言之,建议大学生们尝试新的学科,作决定的时候不要只看学分,而是以是否能收获新知作为标准。

### 范文二

As is shown above, in front of a computer sits a young man, being puzzled by the choices of optional courses, with creative subjects providing up-to-date information and knowledge but setting higher requirements of passing score, and with ordinary courses offering out-of-date information but requiring less effort to achieve high scores.

This drawing does present a common scene in college students' daily life, which is worthy of our attention. When we are facing the challenges, different responses will lead to quite different results. To put it another way, the courage to confront the difficulties and setbacks plays the essential role in our realization of dreams and ambitions. Steve Jobs, the late co-founder of Apple Inc., serves as a shining and fitting example here. It is his bravery to encounter the inner fear and possible failure that helps him establish a great company and fulfill his dream to change the world.

So, if I were the youngster in the picture, I would choose the harder courses which will broaden my view and increase the up-to-date knowledge reserve. Anyone who aspires to embrace a glorious future must commit time and energy without any hesitation. He must be positive and brave enough to make the short-term sacrifice for the long-term success. We must bear in mind that "The future has arrived. It commences now."

### 译文二

如图所示,电脑前坐着一位年轻人,在面对选修课系统时,感到很迷茫。一些课程是创新课程,提供了与时俱进的信息和知识,但对通过分数提出了较高的要求。还有一些课程容易获得高分,但是课程知识比较陈旧。

这幅图确实向我们展现出了大学生生活中很常见的景象,值得我们关注。当我们面对挑战的时候,不同的反应会导致不同的结果。换句话讲,面对困难和挫折的勇气在我们实现梦想的过程中扮演着重要的角色。已故苹果公司创始人斯蒂夫·乔布斯就是很好的例

子。正是他勇敢面对内心的恐惧和可能的失败,使他建立了伟大的公司并实现了改变世界的梦想。

所以,如果我是图中的那个年轻人,我会选择那些更难的课程,这样可以拓宽自己的视野,扩充最新知识储备。任何一个想要去拥抱辉煌未来的年轻人都必须毫不犹豫地付出时间和精力。他必须足够积极和勇敢,敢于为了长期的成功作出短期的牺牲。我们必须牢记"未来已近在咫尺,未来如何取决于我们今日的努力。"

## 2018年英语(二)真题

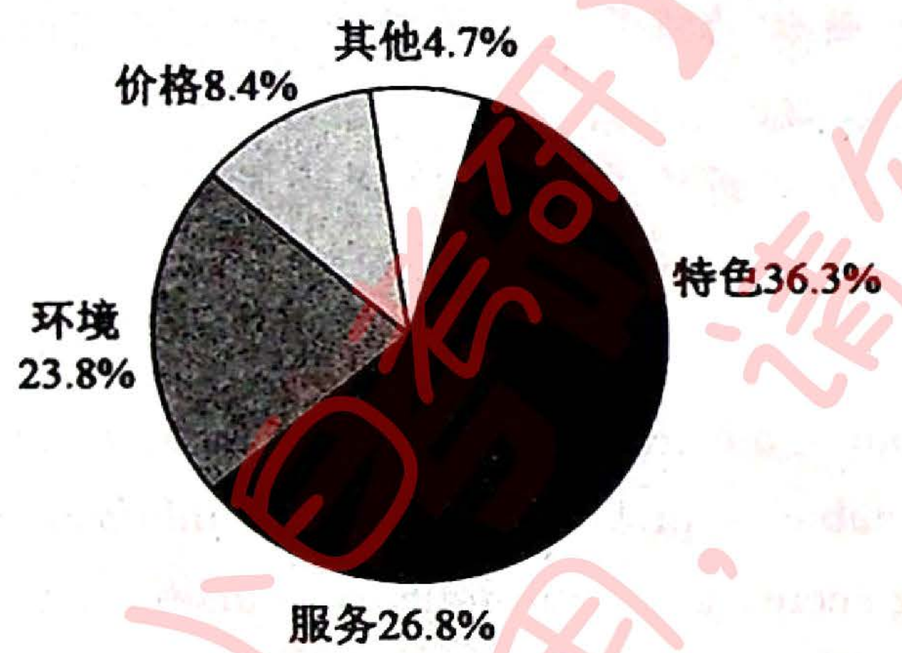
**Directions:**

Write an essay based on the chart below. In your writing, you should

1) interpret the chart and

2) give your comments.

You should write about 150 words on the ANSWER SHEET. (15 points)




2017年某市消费者选择餐厅时的关注因素

## 范文

The pie chart above looks into the factors that concern city dwellers most when they choose a place to dine in. What makes a restaurant most appealing to customers is its distinctive feature, with more than 36 percent of respondents citing it as the dominant factor. A lot of people also base their decisions on the quality of service and environment, accounting for 26.8 percent and 23.8 percent respectively.

This reflects a change of attitude towards consumption, as the continuing prosperity in China brings about a growing middle class who has more disposable income at their disposal. Unlike the norm in the 1980s, nowadays people pay less attention to price and cost when making a purchase. Instead, they tend to care more about getting new experiences and having good feelings. The value and meaning of food have evolved with the passage of time. It has become not only a means of providing calories and satisfying hunger, but also a channel for social bonding that gives us pleasure and unforgettable memories.

This public demand for individualized experience and cultural taste will continue to rise and to shape future business. It is about time that the food industry devoted more efforts to innovation and quality services.

## 译文

以上的饼图反映了某市消费者选择餐厅时最关注的因素。对于许多消费者来说,独特的风格是餐厅最吸引他们的地方,超过36%的受访者认为风格是主要因素。还有许多人在作决定时也考虑服务质量和用餐环境,这部分受访者分别占26.8%和23.8%。

这反映了消费态度的变化，中国持续的繁荣带来了中产阶级的壮大，他们有更多的可支配收入。与80年代不同，现在人们在消费时越来越不注意价格和成本，他们越来越在意获取新的体验和良好的感受。食物的价值和意义也随着时间的流逝开始变化。食物不再只是提供能量和填饱肚子的东西，而是成为了社交的媒介，给予我们乐趣和诸多难忘的回忆。

公众对于个性化体验和文化品位的需求会持续增长，并将塑造未来的商业。食品行业是时候该把更多精力放在创新和品质服务上了。

## 第七节 经典模拟作文

### 模拟试题一

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawings. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and then

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

一字之差

### 范文

As is shown in the first picture, on a mountain of university tiredly climbs a college student, almost finishing his journey in the university, and awkwardly and surprisingly finding that he has to climb another much higher mountain—hunting for a job. But as is shown in the other picture, in front of a post board for recruiting government officials stand an ocean of people, with only one in front of the board for hiring waiters. There has been a heated discussion about these pictures recently in the newspaper. Simple as the pictures are, they do demonstrate a certain thought-provoking social phenomenon.

The pictures tell us the issue of hunting for jobs for college students is increasingly and seriously important in current days. What's more, individuals, organizations and even the whole society have been attaching due attention to this issue. On the one hand, when facing the pressure of finding a job, students are struggling painfully. The burden can cause not only depression but also anxiety and such problems as isolation and solitude. One's thought, creative thinking and exploration spirit, therefore, have been stifled by pursuing measurably high scores and various certificates when confronting this harsh reality. On the other hand, that college students fail to change the conventional

view on jobs and to adapt their goals to the reality deepens this problem. Were there no prompt and proper solution to this problem, we would never taste the happiness of a harmonious society.

What should be done to reverse this situation? For one thing, instead of just earning their degrees and high exam scores, college students are expected to cultivate their potentials such as creativity, imagination and coordination. Such qualities, though cannot be measured by their college certificates, really matter in their prospective career. For another, the educational institutions are supposed to integrate more practical training in their programs so that more competent college graduates can be produced for our society. Above all, the new awareness that all jobs are equal in dignity and that fame and excellence can be reached in any occupation should be enchanced.

**译文**

如第一幅图所示,在求学的大山上,一个学生疲惫地攀爬着,好不容易快到了山的顶峰,却不得不吃惊且尴尬地发现还有一座更高的山在他面前,那就是找到一份工作。但是在另一幅图中我们看到,在招聘公务员的广告牌前人山人海,而在招聘服务员的牌子前却只有一个人。最近报纸上对类似图画的讨论有很多。这些图虽然简单,但确实表明了一个发人深省的社会现象。

图画告诉我们,大学生就业的问题在当今越来越重要了。此外,个人、政府甚至是整个社会都很关注这个问题。一方面,面对找工作的压力,学生们痛苦地挣扎着。这样的负担不仅给他们带来了抑郁和焦虑,还带来了像孤单、孤僻这样的问题。这样一来,在面对这样的残酷现实时,一个人的思考能力、创造性思维和开拓精神很有可能因为追求可被量化的分数和证书而遭遏制。另一方面,大学生没有能够改变传统的就业观念以使自己的目标更贴近现实,这也进一步加重了这个问题。如果不能及时和恰当地解决这个问题,我们将不可能体会到和谐社会的幸福感。

如何改变这样的现状呢?一方面,学生不只是要注重文凭和分数,还需要培养自己的创造力、想象力和协调能力。这样的素质虽然不能用证书来衡量,却在以后工作中非常重要。另一方面,教育机构应该在教学计划中整合一些实用课程,让更多的大学生能够成为这个社会需要的一员。总之,整个社会都应该认识到:任何工作都是有尊严的,优秀和卓越在任何工作中都能实现。

**点拨**

这篇作文可以用于学生就业、能力的提高、成长和成功等话题。

**模拟试题二**

**Directions:**

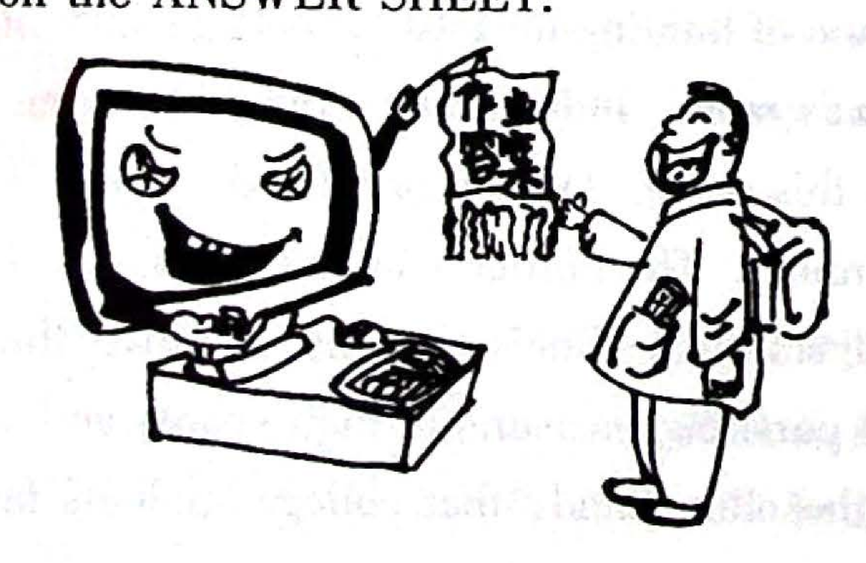
Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and then

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.



## 范文

As is shown above, in front of a computer happily stands a teenager, attempting to work on his homework effortlessly, with the help of the Internet to finish the job for him. There has been a heated discussion about this picture in the newspaper recently. Simple as the picture is, it does demonstrate a certain thought-provoking social phenomenon.

The picture tells us that our life has been greatly influenced and changed by scientific and technological advances, an integral part of every aspect of modern life. What's more, individuals, organizations and governments attach due attention to this phenomenon. On the one hand, the progress can enhance people's understanding of a subject, improve people's learning capacity and skills, shrink the distance between cities and even continents, smooth the communication between residents and get rid of the barriers between people. Technical advances offer all people in the world a quality life what was unimaginable when the personal computer first appeared 70 years ago. Our factory hums the rhythm of robot assembly arms. Our banking is done at automated teller terminals that thank us with mechanical politeness for transaction. Our subway trains are controlled by tireless robot drivers. On the other hand, while computers, as have been mentioned above, help students finish the academic job, this technology, at the same time, kills their creative thinking and exploration spirit. The effect of board-dependence brought by it even causes the young, nowadays, to seldom spell correctly, let alone the negative effects triggered by porn movies, violent video clips and their like.

In my view, while we are enjoying the conveniences of the science and technology, we should keep a watching eye on those negative practices, and aim to reduce the problems it has caused. Then the benefits of these advances will outweigh the serious problems.

## 译文

如图所示,在电脑前站着一个开心的青少年,正准备不花力气靠网络帮他完成学习任务。最近报纸上对这样的图画的讨论有很多。图虽然简单,但它确实表明了一个发人深省的社会现象。

这幅图画告诉我们,我们的生活已受科技进步的极大影响并发生了改变,科技已是现代生活中重要的一部分。而且,个人、组织和政府都很关注这一现象。一方面,科技的进步可以提高人们对事物的认识,提高人们的学习能力和技能,缩短城市和城市之间、甚至各大洲之间的距离,使人与人之间的沟通更加顺畅,消除人们之间的隔阂。科技的进步给世界人民带来的生活,在70年前第一台个人电脑出现时是不可想象的。我们的工厂里轰鸣着机器人组装臂的节奏声;我们的银行业务在自动柜员机前完成,它们用礼貌的语言感谢我们办理业务;我们的地铁由不知疲倦的机器人司机驾驶。但是另一方面,虽然计算机在帮着孩子们完成作业,但是与此同时,也在扼杀着他们的创造性思维和探索精神。对于键盘的依赖使得很多孩子很少能正确地拼写和书写,就更不用提色情电影和暴力视频等带来的负面影响了。

在我看来,我们在享受科技带来的便利的同时,也一定要小心其负面作用,而且要想办法去克服问题,这样才能使得利大于弊。

## 点拨

这篇作文可以用在科技类的话题中:现代生活的改变,如何面对科技的作用。第二段写得很长,主要是作文论据,目的是让同学们熟悉和运用,考试时不必全写。

## 模拟试题三

**Directions:**

Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawings. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawings briefly,

2) explain their intended meaning, and then

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.

## 范文

As is ridiculously shown above, in the darkness happily runs a man, shouldering the privacy of the celebrities as a bomb to attract the public attention, rushing to the news press, with the other one from the news office welcoming his arrival. In the middle of the second picture surprisingly sits a man, astonished by the huge amount of personal privacy floating on the computer screen sent from the Internet. There has been a heated discussion about these pictures recently in the newspaper. Simple as the pictures are, they do demonstrate a certain thought-provoking social phenomenon.

The pictures tell us that the intrusion on others' privacy and revealing it in the press are not only harmful but also detrimental. What's more, our society fails to attach due attention to this problem. Firstly, some practitioners of low moral standards in the journalism, however, are tempted to focus on others' privacy, especially some newsworthy celebrities', such as love affairs, family relationship, medical history and its like, to attract more readers to buy their magazines or to increase their websites' PV (page view), and ultimately to lure more clients to pour money for advertisements. Secondly, the regulator and the authority turn a blind eye to this situation and make it a real grey area. Furthermore, the public aesthetic taste of elegance is still far behind.

In my view, we are deeply convinced that everyone has the right to privacy, the basic right which should be respected, protected and guaranteed by our laws and regulations under whatever circumstances. Princess Diana shows how things could end up badly. It is also imperative that the public aesthetic taste be enhanced and promoted to eventually build up a harmonious scene in which people can enjoy their life tranquilly and peacefully.

## 译文

如图所示,黑暗中一个人开心地扛着一个写着名人隐私的炸弹,企图引起公众的注意,正向报社冲进,而门口的那个人正在欢迎着他的到来。另一幅图的中央坐着一个人,正吃惊地看着电脑屏幕中涌出的来自互联网的大量的个人隐私。最近报纸上对这样的图片有着热烈的讨论。尽管图画很简单,但是却揭示了某种令人深思的社会现象。

这些图画告诉我们，窥探他人的隐私并把其暴露于媒体上是非常有害的。而我们的社会并没有足够关注这个问题。首先，有一些道德标准不高的新闻从业者为了吸引更多的读者购买他们的杂志，或为了提高他们网站的访问量，以便能最终吸引更多的广告客户，他们会去关注其他人的隐私，尤其是有新闻价值的名人的隐私，这些隐私包括绯闻、家庭关系、病史等。其次，监管者和政府对于这一现象往往是视而不见，这样使其成为了真正的灰色区域。进一步讲，大众高雅的审美情趣还远未形成。

在我看来，我们相信每个人都有权拥有自己的隐私。在任何环境下，我们的法律和法规都应该尊重、保护和保障这样的基本权利。戴安娜王妃的事例就已经表明了事情会有多糟糕。同样，大众的审美情趣应该得到足够的提升，这样我们才有可能最终形成一个和谐的场景，人们才能够安静祥和地享受他们的生活。

## 点拨

这篇作文可以用于媒体的作用、对于隐私的保护、对于炒作的看法等方面的话题。

## 模拟试题四

**Directions:**

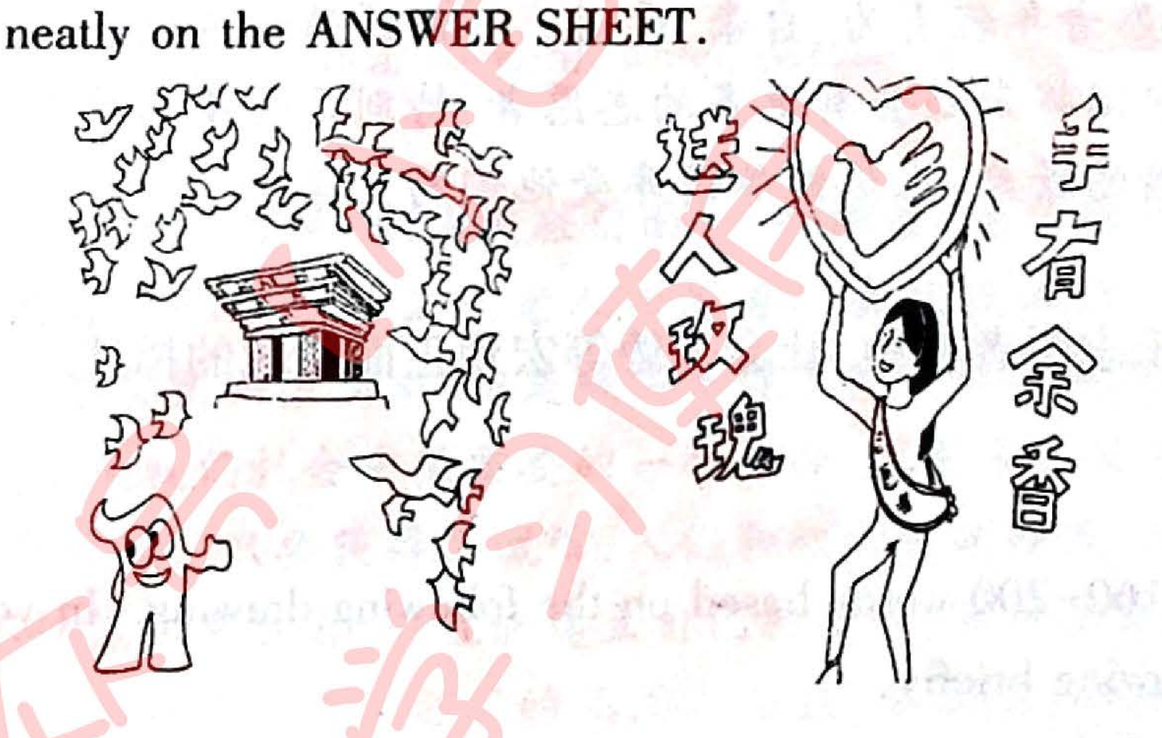
Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawings. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawings briefly,

2) explain their intended meaning, and then

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.




## 范文

As is shown above, in the sky fly a group of doves symbolizing the volunteers who are deeply involved in the Shanghai World Exposition. In the middle of another picture happily walks a young volunteer, holding a heart-shaped symbol representing the spirit of volunteers. Just as a proverb says, the fragrance always stays in the hand that gives the rose. There has been a heated discussion about these pictures recently in the newspaper. Simple as the pictures are, they do demonstrate a certain thought-provoking social phenomenon.

The pictures tell us that volunteer spirit is flourishing in China. Nearly 30 million registered volunteers in China have made an outstanding contribution to the relief for the May 12 earthquake, the success of the 2008 Beijing Olympic Games, and the wonder of the Shanghai World Exposition, which has left a deep impression on the world. After the devastating earthquake hit southwest China's Sichuan Province, more than one million volunteers plunged into relief work within days. They went all out to save the victims, provided psychological counseling and donated money and materials. The

spirit of volunteerism featuring altruism and charity is a social concept held by individuals or groups who are willing to help others and improve society without pay. Just as many volunteers say, they cherish the experience and love the volunteer work, which enriches their lives, enlightens them and brings them spiritual wealth.

In my view, Chinese volunteers are young, promising, proud and patriotic. Their spirit has not only touched Chinese people, but also generated worldwide attention. I believe that China is going to have more and more volunteers, especially the youth. With this spirit, we are expected to witness a harmonious scene in which people can enjoy their life to the uttermost.

### 译文

如图所示,一群象征着志愿者的白鸽正在飞向上海世博会。在另一幅图中,一位年轻的志愿者正开心地高举着象征志愿者精神的心形标志。正如谚语所说:“送人玫瑰,手有余香。”最近报纸上对这样的图片有着热烈的讨论。尽管图画很简单,但是却揭示了某种令人深思的社会现象。

这两幅图告诉我们,志愿者在中国大量涌现。近3 000万的注册志愿者在5·12地震、北京奥运和上海世博会中都做出了重大的贡献,给整个世界留下了深刻的印象。四川地震以后,超过百万的志愿者迅速投入到救援工作中。他们抢救伤员,提供心理救援,捐钱捐物。志愿者精神就是无私的、为他人的,是由个人和团体实施的旨在帮助他人、促进社会发展而不计回报的社会理念。正如很多志愿者说的,他们珍惜和热爱志愿者工作。这丰富了他们的人生,启发了他们,给他们带来了巨大的精神财富。

在我看来,中国志愿者年轻有为、自豪、爱国。他们的精神不仅感动了中国人民,还引起了世界的关注。我相信中国将来还会有更多的志愿者,特别是青年志愿者。有了这样的精神,我们一定能见到一个和谐的景象:人们能尽情享受他们的生活。

### 点拨

这篇文章可以用于志愿者精神、社会公德等宏观正面话题的描述。

### 模拟试题五

**Directions:**

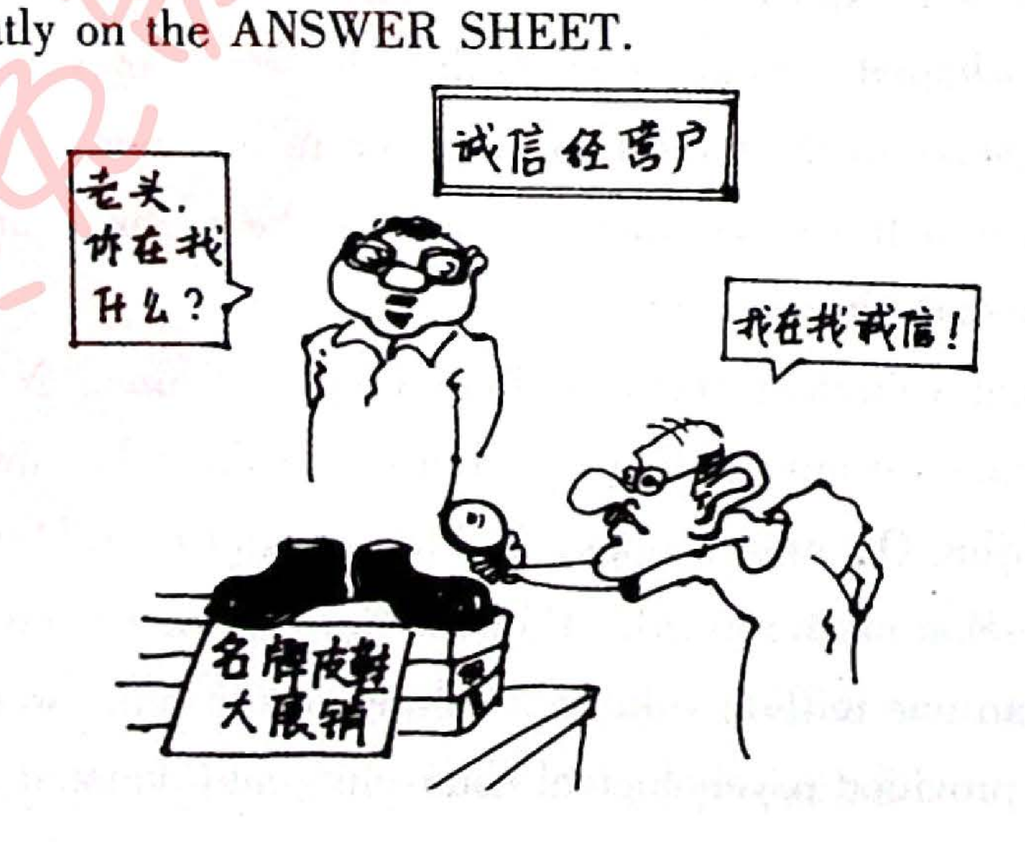
Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and then

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.



## 范文

As is ironically shown above, in front of a pile of so-called "famous brand" fake leather shoes and under a signboard of "honest dealer" stands a business man, asking an old man "what are you looking for", with a reply from the old man—honesty/credibility(with the old man replying that I am looking for honesty/credibility.)There has been a heated discussion about this kind of pictures in the newspaper. Simple as the picture is, it does demonstrate a certain thought-provoking social phenomenon.

The picture tells us that credibility remains to be an integral part in our society, especially in the commercial world. Nowadays, individuals, enterprises and organizations do attach due attention to this issue. By gaining credibility, people and organizations can make money, earn profits and even obtain wealth. With credibility and sincerity, not only can they accumulate wealth, but will also establish their careers, fit into society and finally attain social status. Honesty can promote communication, eliminate barriers and bridge gaps between people. What's more, were there no credibility in our society, we could never survive the fierce competition in the age of globalization.

As a consequence, honesty is not something that we can afford to lose or leave at large. It is imperative that corresponding regulations and mechanisms with the joint efforts of the media should be introduced and enforced to promote honesty by authorities. The awareness of honesty should be enhanced, which will lead us to make every effort to keep our promise and boycott fakes which are shown in the picture. Only in a reasonable, prosperous and healthy atmosphere can we hope to avoid the scene in the cartoon and witness the ideal scene in which people can enjoy their life to the uttermost.

## 译文

如图所示,在一堆所谓的"名牌"假货皮鞋前面,一个标着"诚信商户"的牌子下面,站着一个生意人。他问一位老者:"你在找什么?"老人回答道:"我在找诚信。"报纸上最近有很多关于这一类图画的谈论。尽管图画很简单,但是确实体现了某种令人深思的社会现象。

图画告诉我们,诚信是我们社会中很重要的一个部分,尤其是在商业世界。现在,个人、企业和组织都很重视这个问题。只要获得了诚信,人们和组织就能赚钱、获利甚至获得财富。有了真诚和诚信,我们不仅能积累财富,而且能建立自己的事业,融入社会并最终获得社会地位。诚信能促进沟通,消除障碍以及人与人之间的隔阂。而且,要是我们的社会没有诚信,我们永远没有办法在全球化的时代背景下获得成功。

所以,诚信是我们生活中必需的东西。相应的机制和规范应该在媒体的合作努力下,由政府制定出来促进诚信。诚信的意识应该得到提升,这会使我们尽全力遵守承诺,抵制图片中的假货。只有在一个理性、繁荣、健康的环境中,我们才有可能避免图画中出现的那一幕,并见到这样的理想情形:我们的人民最大可能地享受幸福生活。

## 点拨

这篇作文主要用于诚信,还可以用于学术造假、食品安全等方面的话题。

## 补充(学术诚信语料)

Honesty is paramount not only in the commercial world but in other domains. In the academic world, for instance, the plagiarizing of others' research results can have a damaging effect, which makes it easier to dismiss all scientific pronouncements. When we learn that the distinguished professor assuring us of the safety of a particular product holds a consultancy with the company making it,

we cannot be blamed for wondering whether his fee might conceivably cloud his professional judgment.

诚信不仅在商业领域中是重要的，而且在其他领域中也是重要的。例如在学术界，剽窃他人的研究成果可能会有毁灭性的后果。这会使人们不相信一切的科学论断。当我们得知一个著名的科学家在向我们保证一种商品的安全时，我们却得知他就是这家生产商的顾问。那么我们就有理由去怀疑：他所收的费用会不会影响他的判断呢？

## 模拟试题六

**Directions:**

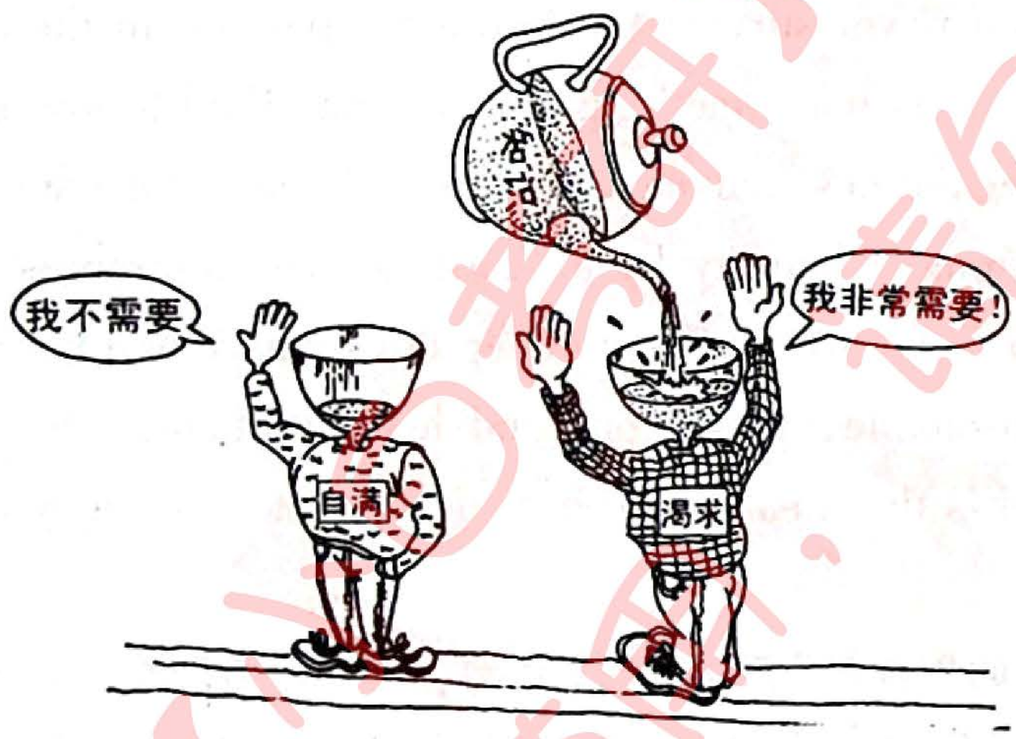
Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and then

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.




## 范文

As is vividly and interestingly depicted in the picture above, in the middle stand two individuals, showing us a striking contrast between two kinds of people: the self-satisfied person with little learning, shaking the pot of knowledge off; while the other more learned person, thirsting for knowledge, welcomes it with open arms. There has been a heated discussion in the newspaper recently. Apparently, the thought-provoking drawing indicates that people shouldn't be satisfied with the knowledge they have got but need to preserve the attitude of yearning for knowledge. (Simple as the picture is, the symbolic meaning is as deep as the ocean. Just as an Arabian proverb says, where there is pursuing spirit, there is more precious knowledge.)

The author's real purpose is not the fact itself, but to lead us to find what hides behind the iceberg. The latter spirit is indispensably important in the times of knowledge explosion, when the news, facts, opinions even rumors have been bombarding us from every corner of the world. Thomas L. Friedman, the author of the best seller *The World Is Flat: A Brief History of the Twenty-first Century*, insists that knowledge has pulled the world into a single global network which has the possibility of ushering us into an amazing era of prosperity and innovation. That is to say, people must absorb new knowledge so as to accommodate themselves to the changing society, or they would be supplanted by those who have more knowledge.

Therefore, if you want to be a winner in the world where new things take place every day, you

should not be content with what you have already learnt; you need to keep learning and update your knowledge and skills all the time.

## 译文

如上生动而有趣地展示的那样,在图画的中央站着两个人,为我们展示了两种不同的人之间的对比,自满的人只有一点学识,对着知识的壶说"不",而有学识的人却张开手臂渴求知识、迎接知识。最近对于这样的图画在报纸上有很激烈的讨论。显然,这个令人深思的图画表明了人们不应该仅仅满足于他们获得的知识,而应该保持一种对于知识渴求的状态。(尽管这幅图看起来很简单,但寓意非常深刻。就如一句古老的阿拉伯谚语所说:有探究的精神,就有更多宝贵的知识。)

作者的目的不是图画本身,而是让我们去探究在这个图画背后的涵义。后一种精神对于处在知识爆炸时代的我们来说太重要了。在这个时代里,新闻、事实和观点乃至谣言从世界的各个角落向我们袭来。就如畅销书作者托马斯·L.费里德曼在《世界是平的:21世纪简史》这一本书中所说的那样,知识把我们这个世界连接成了一个网络,这个网络将有可能为我们开创一个繁荣和创新的时代。也就是说人们应该接受新知识,让自己能适应这个变化的社会,否则就会被更有知识的人取代。

所以,在这个每天都有新事情发生的世界上,如果你想成为胜利者,就不应该满足于你所获得的知识。你应该时刻保持学习,不断更新你的知识和技能。

## 点拨

这篇范文可以用在和学习以及个人成长、经验获得相关的话题中。

## 模拟试题七

**Directions:**

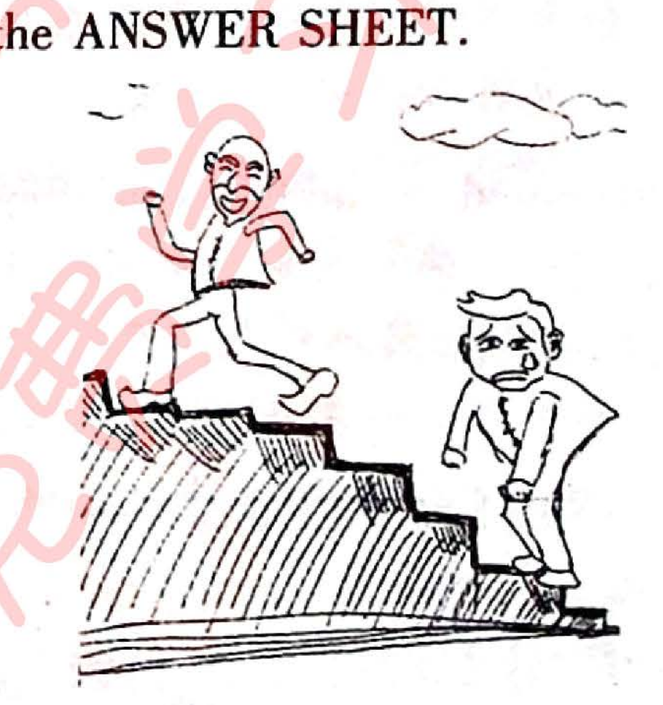
Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and then

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.



世有老少年,也有少年老,不落时代后,老少都是宝

## 范文

In the illuminating picture, on the stairs runs an old man, seeming energetic and vigorous, with a young man, dripping sweat, being fatigued after climbing some stairs. Simple as the picture is, the meaning behind it is virtually thought-provoking. Just as Franklin Roosevelt once said, a man is not old as long as he is seeking something.

The picture indicates that youth is not a time of life but a state of mind. A person who is enthusiastic about his life can perpetually retain supreme power. A typical example is Ji Xianlin, a famous scholar in China. He dedicated his whole life to the study of liberal arts and even in his later years, he was still open-minded about new findings and contributed many sagacious ideas. In contrast, if a person has no passion about life, he, even at a young age, may appear lifeless. Without pursuit, people are likely to surrender to obstacles in their lives. For example, many psychologically fragile young people around us too easily become discouraged and give up when confronted with difficulties. It is hard to believe those young people with old minds can meet challenges and become pillars of the society.

As argued above, the two distinct life attitudes bring about entirely different results. Therefore, all of us, both young and old, should keep our enthusiasm to live meaningfully.

**译文**

在这样一幅有启发性的图画中,一位老者在爬楼梯,看起来很有精神,而一个年轻人却流着汗,显得特别虚弱。尽管图画很简单,但内涵却是很值得人们思考的。就如罗斯福所说的:“只要人还有追求,他就不会老。”

这幅图画告诉我们,年轻不是生命中的某个阶段,而是一种心态。一个对于自己的生命保持有热情的人是一直能保持强大力量的人。一个典型的例子就是季羡林老人,他是中国著名的学者,毕其一生研究人文,甚至在人生的最后时光还乐于接受新发现,并给出了很多非常有启发性的观点。相反,一个人如果对生活没有了激情,即使很年轻,也会显得没有生气。没有了追求,人就会对困难屈服。举个例子,在我们周围有很多心理脆弱的年轻人,在面对困难的时候特别容易泄气和放弃。很难相信这些思想陈旧的年轻人能面对挑战,成为社会的支柱。

如上所述,对于生活的不同态度将会带来不同的结果。所以,所有的人们,不管年轻人还是老年人,都应该保持热情、有意义地生活。

**点拨**

这篇文章的语料可以用在个人成长、心态等方面的文章中。

**模拟试题八**

**Directions:**

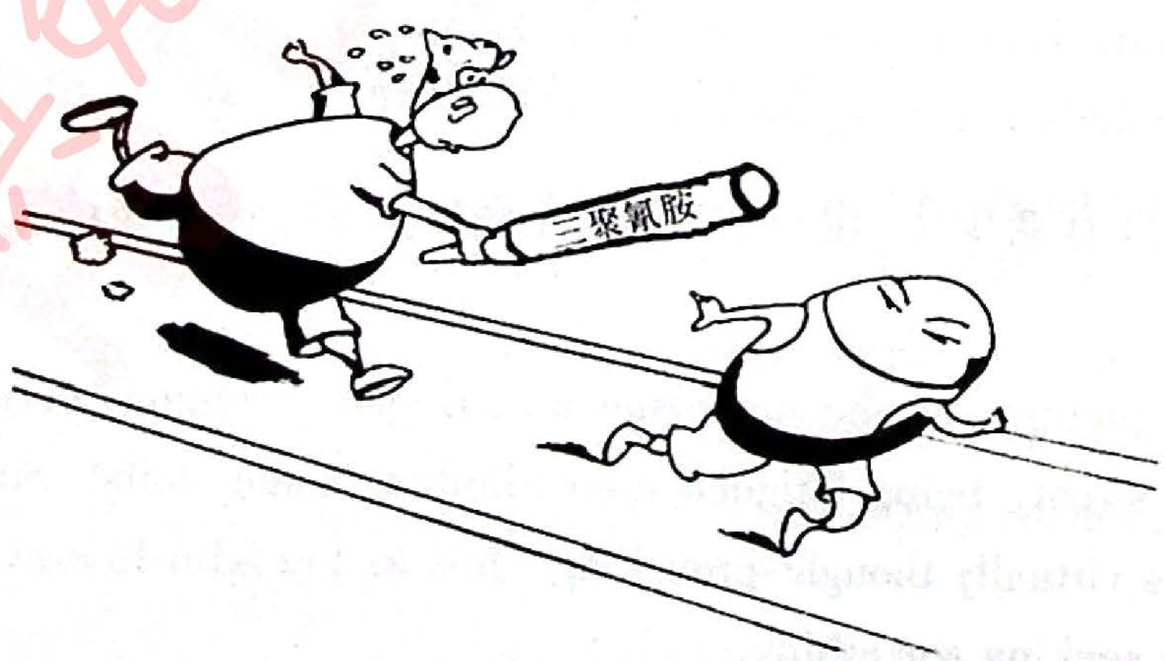
Write an essay of 160-200 words based on the following drawing. In your essay, you should

1) describe the drawing briefly,

2) explain its intended meaning, and then

3) give your comments.

You should write neatly on the ANSWER SHEET.



## 范文

As is vividly depicted in the picture, on the playground run two relay race athletes, with a famous chemical component, which is well-known due to the milk powder scandal, being handed from the one, a cow to the other, an egg. There has been a heated discussion on the newspaper about this picture. The author's real purpose is not the fact itself, but to lead us to find what hides behind the iceberg.

The artist who creates this picture intends to draw our attention to the serious social issue of food safety which has sparked nationwide discussions after such well-publicized scandals as the poisonous milk powder. And this discussion has been further fueled by the contaminated eggs. Some famous milk powder manufacturers of our country put melamine in their milk products, causing the damage of organs even the death of hundreds of children around the nation. So, it's OK (understandable) that people are alert when hearing about the melamine contamination of the eggs.

The milk powder scandal, however, is only the tip of an iceberg with regard to poor quality food in the whole food manufacturing industry. In order to reverse the situation and restore people's confidence and trust in the government, it is imperative that legislative measures (should) be taken to severely punish those who dare to venture consumers' health on their profits. In addition, strict food quality inspection protocols should be established to prevent sub-standards food products from reaching the customers. In this way, hopefully, we may start eating manufactured food without worrying about their damaging effects on our health afterwards.

## 译文

如图所示,跑道上有两个接力跑的选手,其中一个选手是一头牛,正把一个在奶粉丑闻中闻名的化学成分传给了另外一个选手——一个鸡蛋。这幅图画在报纸上有很激烈的讨论。作者的真实目的不是事实本身,而是让我们去探究其背后的意义。

作者是想用这幅图画来引起我们对食品安全问题的关注。这个问题在全国著名的毒奶粉事件后引发了激烈的讨论,而讨论在问题鸡蛋事件后又进一步加剧了。一些著名的奶粉企业在奶粉中加入了有害的化学元素三聚氰胺,使得全国数百名孩子生病甚至死亡。于是人们在听说鸡蛋里也出现了三聚氰胺时感到警觉就不难理解了。

但是,奶粉事件只是整个食品加工业质量问题的冰山一角。为了能逆转这个形势,并恢复民众对于政府的信心与信赖,对于那些敢以人民群众的健康来获取利润的人要从严惩罚;并且要实施更为严厉的食品监察标准,以防止不符合标准的食品进入市场。只有这样,我们才有希望在食用了加工食品后不用担心其会损害我们的健康。

## 点拨

食品安全问题是最近很热的话题,类似话题可以依据这个来写作。

# 第四章
# 考研英语写作语言策略

## 第一节 词句的写作策略

### 一、词汇的提升

#### (一)词汇的多样性

前面我们已经提到过语言的多样性。只有注意用词的多样性,才可能在考研英语写作中获得理想的成绩。由于在写作过程中我们都习惯于使用自己熟悉的单词,因此,要提高语言的多样性,就要注意积累习惯用词的同义表达方式,从简单和常见的用词入手,逐渐过渡到复杂的用词上去。考研阅卷老师中流传着这么一个顺口溜:"考场词为大,其他甭废话。"许多同学的作文用词过于口语化,极其单调,阅卷老师们就是被这样的用词折磨得心力交瘁。考虑一下如下几个中文词汇的英文表达:"认为""重要""非常""越来越……"。可能大多数同学的第一反应是:think, important, very, more and more。这就是问题所在——不是用的词越大越好,也不是这样的词不能使用。但如果在一篇文章中都是这样的词,只能表明考生掌握的词汇太少,书面表达的词汇能力太弱。本章第一节将帮助考生提高考研作文的词汇表达能力。

首先给同学们提供一些在美国 ICS 论文写作中常用到的写作替换词。

| 常用词 | 推荐替换词 | 常用词 | 推荐替换词 |
|---|---|---|---|
| do; make | achieve | tell | advise |
| about | approximately | try | attempt |
| help | benefit | start; begin | commence |
| end; stop | conclude | give | contribute |
| prove; show | demonstrate | leave | depart |
| want | desire | stop | discontinue |
| show | exhibit | skill; ability | expertise |
| didn't | failed to | complete; finish | finalize |
| for | for a period of | these | the following |
| can | have the ability to | here | herein |
| that is | i. e. | besides | in addition |
| to | in order to | about | in regard to |
| soon | in the near future | last; finally | last but not least |
| find | locate | most | the majority |
| let me know | notify | by | not later than |
| many | numerous | see | observe |
| get | obtain | do | perform |

续表

| 常用词 | 推荐替换词 | 常用词 | 推荐替换词 |
|---|---|---|---|
| people | personnel | own | possess |
| ready | prepared | before | prior to |
| chance | probability | if | provided that |
| buy | purchase | about | regarding |
| about | relative to | rest | remainder |
| ask | request | second | secondly |
| like | similar to | say | state |
| send | submit | enough | sufficient |
| end; stop | terminate | so | therefore |
| send | transmit | use | utilize |
| about | with reference to | I; me | the writer |

下面是英国官方在雅思学术性考试中给出的推荐词汇表。

| 常用词 | 推荐替换词 |
|---|---|
| important | crucial(*extremely important*); significant(*amount or effect large enough to be important*) |
| common | universal; ubiquitous(*if something is ubiquitous, it seems to be everywhere*) |
| abundant | ample(*enough and usually extra*); plentiful(*enough for people's needs and wants*) |
| stick | adhere; cling(*hold on something tightly*) |
| neglect | ignore(*difference: neglect means someone has not paid enough attention to something; ignore means no attention*) |
| near | adjacent(*two things next to each other*); adjoin(*the same as adjacent*) |
| pursue | woo(*man woos woman<old-fashioned>*); seek(*if you seek sth., you try to obtain it <formal>*) |
| accurate | precise(*precise is exact and accurate in all details*); exact(*correct in every detail*) |
| vague | obscure(*unknown or known by only a few people*) |
| top | peak; summit |
| competitor | rival; opponent(*especially in sports and politics*) |
| blame | condemn(*if you condemn something, you say it is very bad and unacceptable*) |
| opinion | perspective; standpoint(*looking at an event or situation in a particular way*) |
| fame | prestige(*describe those who are admired*); reputation |
| build | erect(*you can erect something as buildings<formal>*); establish |
| insult | humiliate(*do something or say something which makes people feel ashamed or stupid*) |
| complain | grumble(*complain something in a bad-tempered way*) |
| primary | radical(*very important and great in degree*); fundamental |
| relieve | alleviate(*make pain or sufferings less intense or severe*) |
| force | coerce into(*coerce means you make someone do something she/he does not want to*); compel |

续表

| 常用词 | 推荐替换词 |
|---|---|
| enlarge | magnify(*make something larger than it really is*) |
| complex | intricate(*if something is intricate, it often has many small parts and details*) |
| lonely | solitary(*if someone is solitary, there is no one near him/her*) |
| small | minuscule(*very small*); minute |
| praise | extol(*stronger than praise*); compliment(*polite and political*) |
| hard-working | assiduous(*someone who is assiduous works hard or does things very thoroughly*) |
| difficult | arduous(*if something is arduous, it is difficult and tiring, and involves a lot of efforts*); formidable |
| poor(soil) | barren; infertile(*used to describe the soil is so poor that plants cannot be planted on it*) |
| fragile | brittle; vulnerable(*someone who is vulnerable is easily hurt emotionally or physically*) |
| show | demonstrate(*to demonstrate a fact means to make it clear to people*) |
| big | massive(*large in size, quantity, or extent*); colossal(*emphasize something's large*); tremendous<*informal*> |
| avoid | shun(*if someone shuns something, she/he deliberately avoids that something or keeps away from it*) |
| fair | impartial(*someone who is impartial is able to give a fair opinion or decision on something*) |
| attack | assault(*physically attack someone*); assail(*attack violently*) |
| dislike | abhor(*you hate something to an extreme extent for moral reasons*); loathe(*dislike very much*) |
| ruin | devastate(*damage something very badly, or utterly destroy it*) |
| always | invariably(*the same as always, but better than always*) |
| forever | perpetual(*a perpetual state never changes*); immutable(*something immutable will never change or be changed*) |
| surprise | startle(*surprise you slightly*); astound(*surprise you to a large degree*); astonish(*the same as astound*) |
| enthusiasm | zeal(*a great enthusiasm*); fervency(*sincerity and enthusiasm*) |
| quiet | tranquil(*calm and peaceful*); serene(*calm and quiet*) |
| expensive | exorbitant(*more expensive than it should be*) |
| luxurious | lavish(*impressive and very expensive*); sumptuous(*grand and very expensive*) |
| boring | tedious(*if you describe something tedious, you mean it is boring and frustrating*) |
| respect | esteem(*if you esteem someone, you respect and admire him/her*<*formal*>) |
| worry | fret(*if you fret about something, you worry about it*) |
| cold | chilly(*unpleasantly cold*); icy(*extremely cold*) |
| hot | boiling(*very hot*) |
| dangerous | perilous(*very dangerous*); hazardous(*dangerous, especially to people's safety and health*) |

续表

| 常用词 | 推荐替换词 |
|---|---|
| nowadays | currently |
| only | unique(*the only one of its kind*); distinctive |
| stop | cease(*if something ceases, it stops happening or existing*) |
| part | component(*the components of something are the parts that it is made of*) |
| result | consequence(*the results or effects of something*) |
| obvious | apparent; manifest(*can see or notice them very easily*) |
| based on | derived from |
| quite | fairly |
| pathetic | lamentable(*very uncomfortable and disappointing*) |
| field | domain(*a particular field of thought, activities or interest*) |
| appear | emerge(*come into existence*) |
| whole | entire(*the whole of something*) |
| wet | moist(*slightly wet*); damp(*slightly wet*); humid(*very damp and hot*) |
| wrong | erroneous(*incorrect or partly correct*) |
| change | convert(*change into another form*) |
| typical | quintessential(*represent a typical example of something*) |
| careful | cautious(*very careful in order to avoid danger*); prudent(*careful and sensible*) |
| ability | capacity; capability(*the same as ability*) |
| strange | eccentric(*if someone is eccentric, she/he behaves in a strange way, or his/her opinion is different from most people*) |
| rich | affluent(*if you are affluent, you have a lot of money*) |
| use | utilize(*the same as use*) |
| dubious | skeptical(*if you are skeptical about something, you have doubts on it*) |
| satisfy | gratify(*if you are gratified by something, it gives you pleasure and satisfaction*) |
| short | fleeting, ephemeral(*if something is ephemeral, it lasts a short time*) |
| scholarship | fellowship |
| angry | enraged(*extremely angry*) |
| smelly | malodorous(*used to describe an unpleasant smell*) |
| ugly | hideous(*if something is hideous, it is very ugly or unattractive*) |
| attractive | appealing(*pleasing and attractive*); absorbing(*something absorbing can attract you a great deal*) |
| diverse | miscellaneous(*a miscellaneous group consists of many different kinds of things*) |
| disorder | disarray; chaos |
| crazily | frantically(*used to describe someone who behaves in a wild and uncontrolled way*) |

续表

| 常用词 | 推荐替换词 |
|---|---|
| rapid | meteoric(*ATTENTION: meteoric is only used to describe someone achieves success quickly*) |
| ordinary | mundane(*very ordinary and not at all interesting or unusual*) |
| despite | notwithstanding<*formal*> |
| best | optimal(*used to describe the best level something can achieve*) |
| sharp | acute(*severe and intense*) |
| unbelievable | inconceivable(*if you deem something inconceivable, you think it very unlikely to happen*) |
| puzzle | perplex(*something perplexes someone means it confuses and worries him/her because he/she does not understand it*) |
| method | avenue(*a way of getting something done*) |
| famous | distinguished(*used to describe people who are successful in their career*) |
| ancient | archaic(*extremely old and extremely old-fashioned*) |
| decorate | embellish(*make something look more attractive via decorating it with something else*) |
| possible | feasible(*if something is feasible, it can be done, made or achieved*) |
| so | consequently; accordingly |
| rare | infrequent(*doesn't happen often*) |
| greedy | rapacious(*greedy and selfish*) |

当然,有时候合理地使用重复是可以增强语言表达冲击力的。

【示例】Let every nation know, whether it wishes us well or ill, that we shall pay **any** price, bear **any** burden, meet **any** hardship, support **any** friend, oppose **any** foe to assure the survival and success of liberty.

【译文】让每一个不管是愿意我们好还是希望我们差的国家都知道,我们愿意花一切代价,承受一切负担,面对一切苦难,支持一切朋友,反对一切敌人来保证自由的存在和成功。

【点评】这句话来自于美国总统肯尼迪的就职演说,其表达的冲击力就来自于对 any 的重复。

(二)具体词汇和抽象词汇

【例 1】

(1)Constant viewing of rock videos is harmful to children's emotional development. (长期观看摇滚影碟对于孩子的情感发育是有害的。)

(2)Constant viewing of rock videos stunts and distorts children's emotional development. (长期观看摇滚影碟对于孩子的情感发育是有害的。)

【点评】这两句话所表达的汉语意思是完全一样的,但是第二句话中的 stunts and distorts 就比第一句话中的 be harmful to 在表达上更有冲击力。

【例 2】

(1)We had Kevin's English training. (我们参加了 Kevin 的英语培训。)

(2) We sweated through Kevin's English training. (我们参加了 Kevin 的英语培训。)

【点评】两句话的核心含义也是完全一样的,但是 sweated through 和 had 相比,表达的冲击力也会更强。

上面两个例子中句子的表达效果不同的原因就在于后面句子的动词更加具体。这里还有一句话和读者分享: The devil is in the detail. (细节之处见精妙。)

下面提供一些概括和具体词汇的对照,供大家在写作的时候参考使用。

| 词义 | 概括词 | 具体词 |
|---|---|---|
| 承认 | admit | confess; acknowledge; concede |
| 兴旺,繁荣 | boom | flourish; thrive; prosper |
| 建立 | build | establish; erect |
| 导致 | cause | lead to; bring about; result in; spark off; conduce to; induce; generate |
| 宣称 | claim | allege; assert; declare |
| 消除 | clear | eliminate; remove; take away; smooth away |
| 实现,获得 | complete | accomplish; achieve; obtain; attain; acquire; gain; reach |
| 掩盖 | cover | mask; veil; conceal; obscure |
| 培养 | cultivate | foster; nurture |
| 发展 | develop | advance; progress |
| 减轻 | ease | alleviate; relieve; decrease; reduce; lessen; release |
| 扩大 | enlarge | enrich; increase; broaden; expand; widen |
| 夸大 | exaggerate | overstate; overrate; overestimate |
| 表达 | express | convey; voice |
| 下降 | fall | decline; decrease; drop; go down; reduce; slump |
| 预见 | foresee | forecast; foretell; predict; anticipate |
| 增长,提高 | grow | rise; raise; increase; go up; climb; ascend; boost |
| 损害 | harm | hurt; damage; impair; undermine |
| 加强 | heighten | enhance; reinforce; strengthen; increase; enforce |
| 阻碍 | hinder | hamper; stunt; impede |
| 限制,约束 | limit | ban; bar; curb; restrict; restrain; constrict; constrain |
| 满足(*v.*) | meet | satisfy; suit; fill; fulfill; accommodate |
| 开展,进行 | perform | conduct; undertake |
| 保护 | preserve | conserve; protect; shield; shelter; safeguard |
| 看作 | regard | consider; view; conceive; perceive |
| 反对(*v.*) | reject | disapprove; disagree; object; oppose |
| 毁坏(*v.*) | ruin | devastate; destroy |
| 艰巨的 | difficult | arduous; heavy |

续表

| 词义 | 概括词 | 具体词 |
|---|---|---|
| 明显的 | obvious | clear; evident ; manifest; apparent; self-evident |
| 贫穷的 | poor | impoverished; poverty-stricken |
| 流行的 | popular | prevailing; prevalent; widespread |
| 富裕的 | rich | wealthy; affluent; well-off |
| 有益的 | useful | helpful; beneficial; rewarding; advantageous |

(三)一些词汇的使用技巧

1. 对于形容词的包装

(1)形容词的转折并列:增加语言的思辨色彩和多样性,使语言更加符合英文的表达习惯。

【例1】a simple yet effective method 简单却有效的方法

【例2】a simple, direct, practical yet magically effective method 简单、直接、实用且如魔术般有效的方法

【例3】an irrational yet understandable decision 不理性却可以被理解的决定

【例4】a fair and balanced, yet undesirable decision 一个公平公正但却不受欢迎的决定

【例5】an obvious yet not the most significant reason 明显却不是最重要的原因

【例6】an expensive yet worthy course 很昂贵却是很有价值的课程

【例7】a slow yet indispensable process 缓慢却不可或缺的过程

【例8】a weird, entertaining, yet true story 一个奇怪、有趣却真实的故事

(2)反复取非

【例1】History is useful. (历史是有用的。)

History is not useless. (历史不是没用的。)

【例2】It is commonly believed that history is not useful. However, this is a prevailing misunderstanding. (大多数人都认为历史是没有用的,但是这是一种普遍的误解。)

2. 具体动词的使用

具体动词在表达中往往使文章变得更有生气。请比较:

【例1】

(原文)On one side of town, there are many antelopes in the hills and along the roads are yellow wild flowers. On the other side, there are the Big Horn Mountains and nearly 10,000 feet up, Powder River Pass is through them.

(修改)On one side of town, antelopes abound by fours and fives in the hills, and yellow wild flowers line the roads. On the other side rise the Big Horn Mountains and nearly 10,000 feet up, Powder River Pass cuts through them.

【例2】

(原文)The Summer Palace is one of the biggest and oldest parks in China. It is the most beautiful park in Beijing as well. In the park, there are many famous architectures which make it quite different from other parks.

(修改)Many famous architectural features distinguish the Summer Palace, one of the biggest and oldest parks in China, different from just any other park.

【例 3】

(原文)After its natural scenery, the dominant feature of Nanjing is the Yangtze River Bridge.

(修改)Second only to the natural scenery, the Yangtze River Bridge dominates Nanjing.

【例 4】

(原文)There is a beautiful park near my house. The name of the park is Temple of Heaven, which was built several hundred years ago. The Temple of Heaven is famous not only for its beauty but for its quietness as well.

(修改)Near my house stands Temple of Heaven, built several hundred years ago and now famous for not only its beauty but also its quietness.

【例 5】

(原文)On the river banks there are many willow trees with their branches bending into water.

(修改)Many willow trees bend their branches into the river.

3. 过渡词衔接

根据过渡词所表示的逻辑意义,可分为如下几类:

| 过渡词分类 | 例词 |
|---|---|
| 表示举例 | for example; for instance; as a case in point; in the case of; as an illustration; such as; like; that is; say |
| 表示比较 | similarly; likewise; in the same manner; the same...as; like; both; equally important |
| 表示对照 | on the contrary; on the other hand; by contrast; unlike; whereas; rather than; conversely; instead; the opposite is true |
| 表示让步 | although; though; nevertheless; however/but; yet; admittedly; it is true... |
| 表示原因 | because; as; since; for; owing to; due to; as a result of; on account of |
| 表示结果 | thus; so; hence; consequently; therefore; accordingly; for this reason; as a consequence |
| 表示强调 | chiefly; especially; indeed; in fact; certainly; particularly; to be sure; actually; above all; most important; worse; as a matter of fact; no doubt |
| 表示递进 | first...second; in the first place...in the second place; next; also; besides; furthermore; moreover; in addition; what is more; for one thing...for another; not only...but also |
| 表示结论 | in conclusion; in short; on the whole; finally; lastly; to sum up; to conclude; in any event |
| 表示时间 | earlier; previous; formerly; before; after; as; until; meanwhile; later; afterwards; next |
| 表示空间 | above; across; beyond; in front of; next to; opposite; under; below; nearby; close to |

此外要注意英文中的形合:

【示例】

(原文) Many rivers are seriously polluted. There is no fish. There is no clean water.

(修改) Many rivers are so seriously polluted that there is no fish or clean water that can be found.

【译文】许多河流被严重污染了，河中没有鱼，没有清水。

## 二、句子表达的提升

句子表达的灵魂是句型结构的变换，在这里总结出35个常用的句型，希望同学们能熟练掌握(S—主语，V—谓语，O—宾语)。

【句型1】...the+~est+*n*. +(that)+S+have ever+seen (known/heard/had/read, etc)
...the most+*a*. +*n*. +(that)+S+have ever+seen ( known/heard/had/read, etc)

【例1】Mr. He is the kindest teacher that I have ever met.
【译文】何老师是我曾经遇到过的最仁慈的教师。
【例2】Helen is the most beautiful girl that I have ever seen.
【译文】海伦是我见过的最美丽的女孩。

【句型2】Nothing is+~er than to+*v*.
Nothing is+more+*a*. +than to+*v*.

【例句】Nothing is more important than to receive education.
【译文】没有比接受教育更重要的事。

【句型3】...cannot emphasize the importance of...too much. 再怎么强调……的重要性也不为过。

【例句】We cannot emphasize the importance of protecting our eyes too much.
【译文】我们再怎么强调保护眼睛的重要性也不为过。

【句型4】There is no denying that+S+V 不可否认，……

【例句】There is no denying that the qualities of our living have gone from bad to worse.
【译文】不可否认，我们的生活品质已经每况愈下。

【句型5】It is universally acknowledged that+句子. 人们都知道……

【例句】It is universally acknowledged that trees are indispensable to us.
【译文】人们都知道树木对我们是不可或缺的。

【句型6】There is no doubt that+句子. 毫无疑问……

【例句】There is no doubt that our educational system leaves something to be desired.
【译文】毫无疑问，我们的教育制度令人不满意。

【句型7】An advantage of...is that+句子. ……的优点是……

【例句】An advantage of using the solar energy is that it won't create (produce) any pollution.
【译文】使用太阳能的优点是它不会制造任何污染。

【句型 8】The reason why+句子 is that+句子. ……的原因是……

【例句】The reason why we have to grow trees is that they can supply fresh air for us.

【译文】我们必须种树的原因是它们能供应我们新鲜的空气。

【句型 9】So+*a*. +be+S+that+句子. 如此……以至于……

【例句】So precious is time that we can't afford to waste it.

【译文】时间是如此珍贵,我们经不起浪费它。

【句型 10】*a*. +as+S+be, S+V. 虽然……,但是……

【例句】Rich as our country is, the qualities of our living are by no means satisfactory.

【译文】虽然我们的国家富有,但是我们的生活品质绝对令人不满意。

【补充】by no means = in no way = on no account (一点也不)

【句型 11】The+~er+S+V, the+~er+S+V.

The+more+*a*. +S+V, the+more+*a*. +S+V. 愈……愈……

【例 1】The harder you work, the more progress you will make.

【译文】你愈努力,你愈进步。

【例 2】The more books we read, the more learned we will become.

【译文】我们书读得愈多,我们愈有学问。

【句型 12】By +*v*. -ing, …can…借着……,……能够……

【例句】By taking exercise, we can always stay healthy.

【译文】凭借做运动,我们能够始终保持健康。

【句型 13】…enable+O+ to+*v*. ……使……能够……

【例句】Listening to music enables us to feel relaxed.

【译文】听音乐使我们能够感觉轻松。

【句型 14】On no account can we+V. 我们绝对不能……

【例句】On no account can we ignore the value of knowledge.

【译文】我们绝对不能忽略知识的价值。

【句型 15】It is time+S+过去式. 该是……的时候了。

【例句】It is time the authorities concerned took proper steps to solve the traffic problems.

【译文】该是有关当局采取适当的措施来解决交通问题的时候了。

【句型16】Those who…+V. ……的人……

【例句】Those who violate traffic regulations should be punished.

【译文】违反交通规定的人应该受处罚。

【句型17】There is no one but…没有人不……

【例句】There is no one but longs to go to college.

【译文】没有人不渴望上大学。

【句型18】be+forced/compelled/obliged+to+*v*. 不得不……

【例句】Since the examination is around the corner, I am compelled to give up doing sports.

【译文】既然考试迫在眉睫,我不得不放弃做运动。

【句型19】It is conceivable that+句子. 可想而知……

It is obvious that+句子. 很明显,……

It is apparent that+句子. 显然,……

【例句】It is conceivable that knowledge plays an important role in our life.

【译文】可想而知,知识在我们的一生中扮演着重要的角色。

【句型20】That is the reason why…那就是……的原因

【例句】Summer is sultry. That is the reason why I don't like it.

【译文】夏天很闷热。那就是我不喜欢它的原因。

【句型21】For the past+时间,S+现在完成式. 过去……来,……一直……

【例句】For the past two years, I have been busy preparing for the examination.

【译文】过去两年来,我一直忙着准备考试。

【句型22】Since+S+过去式,S+现在完成式. 自从……一直……

【例句】Since he went to senior high school, he has worked very hard.

【译文】自从上高中以来,他一直很用功。

【句型23】It pays to+*v*. ……是值得的

【例句】It pays to help others.

【译文】帮助别人是值得的。

【句型24】be based on… 以……为基础

【例句】The progress of the society is based on harmony.

【译文】社会的进步是以和谐为基础的。

【句型 25】spare no effort to+*v*. 不遗余力地……

【例句】We should spare no effort to beautify our environment.

【译文】我们应该不遗余力地美化我们的环境。

【句型 26】bring +sth. home to+sb. 让……明白……

【例句】We should bring the value of working hard home to people.

【译文】我们应该让人们明白努力的价值。

【句型 27】be closely related to…与……息息相关

【例句】Taking exercise is closely related to health.

【译文】做运动与健康息息相关。

【句型 28】get into the habit of+*v*. -ing= make it a rule to+*v*. 养成……的习惯

【例句】We should get into the habit of keeping good hours.

【译文】我们应该养成早睡早起的习惯。

【句型 29】Due to/Owing to/Thanks to+*n*./*v*. -ing 因为……

【例句】Thanks to his encouragement, I finally realized my dream.

【译文】因为他的鼓励,我终于实现了我的梦想。

【句型 30】What a/an+*a*. +*n*. +S+V! = How+*a*. +a/an+*n*. +S+V! 多么……!

【例句】What an important thing it is to keep our promise!

How important a thing it is to keep our promise!

【译文】遵守诺言是多么重要的事!

【句型 31】…leave much to be desired ……令人不满意

【例句】The condition of our traffic leaves much to be desired.

【译文】我们的交通状况令人不满意。

【句型 32】have a great influence on…对……有很大的影响

【例句】Smoking has a great influence on our health.

【译文】抽烟对我们的健康有很大的影响。

【句型 33】do good to…对……有益;do harm to…对……有害

【例1】Reading does good to our mind.

【译文】读书对心灵有益。

【例2】Overwork does harm to health.

【译文】工作过度对健康有害。

【句型34】pose a great threat to...对……造成一大威胁

【例句】Pollution poses a great threat to our existence.

【译文】污染对我们的生存造成一大威胁。

【句型35】do one's utmost to+*v*. = do one's best to+*v*. 尽全力去……

【例句】We should do our utmost to achieve our goal in life.

【译文】我们应尽全力去达成我们的人生目标。

## 第二节 常见万能表达

万能表达是指很好的句型和句式,且在写作的过程中无论遇到什么样的问题,都能想到从这些表达入手对题目进行剖析和应对来实现表达方式和内容的统一。本节中列出了200个经典句子和一些常用的短语表达,能帮助同学们在考场中应对各类话题。

### 经典例句背诵

下面的这200句话是很好的话题应对材料,还请同学们熟悉和背诵。其中一些例句在前面的句型结构中出现过,在本节出现是为了使同学们加深印象。

☞ 1. According to a recent survey, four million people die each year from diseases linked to smoking.
依照最近的一项调查,每年有4百万人死于与吸烟有关的疾病。

☞ 2. The latest surveys show that quite a few children have unpleasant associations with homework.
最近的调查显示相当多的孩子对家庭作业没什么好感。

☞ 3. No invention has received more praise and abuse than Internet.
没有一项发明像互联网一样同时受到如此多的赞扬和批评。

☞ 4. People seem to fail to take into account the fact that education does not end with graduation.
人们似乎忽视了教育不应该随着毕业而结束这一事实。

☞ 5. An increasing number of people are beginning to realize that education is not complete with graduation.
越来越多的人开始意识到教育不能随着毕业而结束。

☞ 6. When it comes to education, the majority of people believe that education is a lifetime study.
说到教育,大部分人认为其是一个终生的学习。

☞ 7. Many experts point out that physical exercise contributes directly to a person's physical fitness.
许多专家指出体育锻炼直接有助于身体健康。

☞ 8. Proper measures must be taken to limit the number of foreign tourists and the great efforts

should be made to protect local environment and history from the harmful effects of international tourism.

应该采取适当的措施限制外国旅游者的数量,努力保护当地环境和历史不受国际旅游业的不利影响。

☞ 9. An increasing number of experts believe that migrants will exert positive effects on the construction of a city. However, this opinion is now being questioned by more and more city residents, who complain that the migrants have brought many serious problems like crime and prostitution.

越来越多的专家相信移民对城市的建设起到积极作用。然而,越来越多的城市居民却怀疑这种说法,他们抱怨民工给城市带来了许多严重的问题,像犯罪和卖淫。

☞ 10. Many city residents complain that there are so few buses in their city that they have to spend much more time waiting for a bus, which is usually crowded with a large number of passengers.

许多市民抱怨城市的公交车太少,以至于他们要花很长时间等一辆公交车,而车上可能已满载乘客。

☞ 11. There is no denying in the fact that air pollution is an extremely serious problem: the city authorities should take strong measures to deal with it.

无可否认,空气污染是一个极其严重的问题:城市当局应该采取有力措施来解决它。

☞ 12. An investigation shows that female workers tend to have a favorable attitude toward retirement.

一项调查显示妇女欢迎退休。

☞ 13. A proper part-time job does not occupy students' too much time. In fact, it is unhealthy for them to spend all of the time on their study. As an old saying goes: all work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.

一份适当的兼职工作并不会占用学生太多的时间。事实上,把全部的时间都用到学习上并不健康,正如那句老话:只工作,不玩耍,聪明的孩子会变傻。

☞ 14. Any government, which is blind to this point, may pay a heavy price.

任何政府忽视这一点都将付出巨大的代价。

☞ 15. Nowadays, many students always go into raptures at the mere mention of the coming life of high school or college they will begin. Unfortunately, for most young people, it is not a pleasant experience on their first day on campus.

当前,一提到即将开始的高中或大学学校生活,许多学生都会兴高采烈。然而,对多数年轻人来说,校园刚开始的日子并不是什么愉快的经历。

☞ 16. In view of the seriousness of this problem, effective measures should be taken before things get worse.

考虑到问题的严重性,在事态进一步恶化之前,必须采取有效的措施。

☞ 17. The majority of students believe that part-time jobs will provide them with more opportunities to develop their interpersonal skills, which may put them in a favorable position in the future job markets.

大部分学生相信兼职工作会使他们有更多机会发展人际交往能力，而这对他们未来找工作是非常有好处的。

☞ 18. It is indisputable that there are millions of people who still have a miserable life and have to face the dangers of starvation and exposure.
无可争辩，现在有成千上万的人仍过着挨饿受冻的痛苦生活。

☞ 19. Although this view is wildly held, there is little evidence that education can be obtained at any age and at any place.
尽管这一观点被广泛接受，但很少有证据表明教育能够在任何地点、任何年龄中进行。

☞ 20. No one can deny the fact that a person's education is the most important aspect of his life.
没有人能否认：教育是人生最重要的一方面。

☞ 21. People equate success in life with the ability of operating a computer.
人们把会使用计算机与人生成功相提并论。

☞ 22. In the last decades, advances in medical technology have made it possible for people to live longer than in the past.
在过去的几十年，先进的医疗技术已经使得人们比过去活的时间更长成为可能。

☞ 23. In fact, we have to admit the fact that the quality of life is as important as life itself.
事实上，我们必须承认生命的质量和生命本身一样重要。

☞ 24. We should spare no effort to beautify our environment.
我们应该不遗余力地美化我们的环境。

☞ 25. People believe that computer skills will enhance their job opportunities or promotion opportunities.
人们相信拥有计算机技术可以获得更多工作或晋升的机会。

☞ 26. The information I've collected over last few years leads me to believe that this knowledge may be less useful than most people think.
从这几年我搜集的信息来看，这些知识并没有人们想象的那么有用。

☞ 27. Now, it is generally accepted that no college or university can educate its students expectedly well by the time of their graduation.
现在，人们普遍认为没有一所大学能够在毕业时教给学生所有的知识。

☞ 28. This is a matter of life and death—a matter no country can afford to ignore.
这是一个关系到生死的问题，任何国家都不能忽视。

☞ 29. For my part, I agree with the latter opinion for the following reasons.
我同意后者，有如下理由。

☞ 30. Before giving my opinion, I think it is important to look at the arguments on both sides.
在给出我的观点之前，我认为看看双方的观点是重要的。

☞ 31. This view is now being questioned by more and more people.
这一观点正受到越来越多人的质疑。

☞ 32. Although many people claim that, along with the rapid economic development, the number of people who use a bicycle will be decreasing and bicycles are bound to die out. The information I've collected over the recent years leads me to believe that bicycles will continue to play

extremely important roles in modern society.

尽管许多人认为随着经济的高速发展,使用自行车的人数会减少,自行车可能会消亡。然而,这几年我收集的一些信息让我相信,自行车仍然会继续在现代社会发挥极其重要的作用。

☞ 33. Environmental experts point out that increasing pollution not only causes serious problems such as global warming but also could threaten to end human life on our planet.

环境学家指出:持续增加的污染不仅会导致像全球变暖这样严重的问题,而且还将威胁到人类在这个星球的生存。

☞ 34. In view of such a serious situation, environmental tools of transportation like bicycles are more important than any time before.

考虑到这一严重的状况,我们比以往任何时候更需要像自行车这样的环保型交通工具。

☞ 35. Using bicycles contributes greatly to people's physical fitness as well as easing traffic jams.

使用自行车有助于人们的身体健康,并极大地缓解了交通阻塞。

☞ 36. Despite many obvious advantages of a bicycle, it is not without its problem.

尽管自行车有许多明显的优点,但是它也存在它的问题。

☞ 37. Bicycles can't be compared with other means of transportation like cars and trains for speed and comfort.

在速度和舒适度方面,自行车是无法和汽车、火车这样的交通工具相比的。

☞ 38. From what has been discussed above, we may safely draw the conclusion that advantages of a bicycle far outweigh its disadvantages and it will still play essential roles in modern society.

通过以上讨论,我们可以得出结论:自行车的优点远大于缺点,并且在现代社会它仍将发挥重要作用。

☞ 39. There is a general discussion these days over education in many colleges and institutes. One of the questions under debate is whether education is a lifetime study.

当前在高校和研究机构中对教育存在着大量争论,其中一个问题就是教育是否是个终身学习的过程。

☞ 40. This issue has caused wide public concern.

这个问题已经引起了广泛关注。

☞ 41. It must be noted that learning must be done by a person himself.

必须指出学习只能靠自己。

☞ 42. A large number of people tend to live under the illusion that they had completed their education when they finished their schooling. Obviously, they seem to fail to take into account the basic fact that a person's education is a most important aspect of his life.

许多人存在这样的误解,认为离开学校就意味着结束了他们的教育。显然,他们忽视了教育是人生重要部分这一基本事实。

☞ 43. As for me, I'm in favor of the opinion that education is not complete with graduation, for the following reasons.

就我而言,我同意教育不应该随着毕业而结束的观点,有以下原因。

☞ 44. Collecting, by occupying spare time so constructively, makes a person contented, with no time for boredom.

收藏很有建设意义地占据了人们的空余时间,使得人们很满足,进而没有时间觉得无聊。

☞ 45. Even the best possible graduate needs to continue learning before she or he becomes an educated person.

即使最优秀的毕业生,要想成为一个博学的人也要不断地学习。

☞ 46. It is commonly thought that our society has been dramatically changed by modern science and technology, and human has made extraordinary progress in knowledge and technology over the recent decades.

人们普遍认为我们的现代科技使我们的社会发生了巨大的变化,近几十年人类在知识和科技方面取得了惊人的进步。

☞ 47. Now people in growing numbers are beginning to believe that learning new skills and knowledge contributes directly to enhancing their job opportunities or promotion opportunities.

现在越来越多的人开始相信学习新的技术和知识能直接帮助他们获得工作机会或提升机会。

☞ 48. An investigation shows that many older people express a strong desire to continue studying in university or college.

一项调查显示许多老人都有到大学继续学习的愿望。

☞ 49. For the majority of people, reading or learning a new skill has become the focus of their lives and the source of their happiness and contentment after their retirement.

对大多数人来讲,退休以后,阅读或学习一项新技术已成为他们生活的中心和快乐知足的来源。

☞ 50. For people who want to adopt a healthy and meaningful life style, it is important to find time to learn certain new knowledge. Just as an old saying goes: it is never too late to learn.

对于那些想过上健康而有意义的生活的人们来说,找时间学习一些新知识是很重要的,正如那句老话:活到老,学到老。

☞ 51. There is a general debate on campus today over the phenomenon of college or high school students' doing part-time jobs.

对于大学生或高中生打工这一现象,校园里进行着广泛的争论。

☞ 52. By taking a major-related part-time job, students can not only improve their academic studies, but gain much experience, experience they will never be able to get from the textbooks.

通过做一份和专业相关的兼职工作,学生不仅能够提高他们的专业能力,而且能获得从课本上得不到的经验。

☞ 53. Although people's lives have been dramatically changed over the last decades, it must be admitted that, shortage of funds is still one of the biggest questions that students nowadays have to face because tuition fees and prices of books are soaring day by day.

近几十年,尽管人们的生活有了惊人的改变,但必须承认,由于学费和书费日益飞涨,资金短缺仍然是学生们面临的最大问题之一。

☞ 54. Consequently, the extra money obtained from a part-time job will strongly support students to continue their study life.
因此,业余工作挣来的钱将强有力地支持学生们继续他们的求学生活。

☞ 55. From what has been discussed above, we may safely draw a conclusion that a part-time job can produce a far-reaching impact on students and they should be encouraged to take part-time jobs, which will benefit students and their family, even the society as a whole.
通过上面的讨论,我们不难得出结论:业余工作对学生们会产生深远的影响,我们应鼓励学生从事业余工作,这将有利于学生和他们的家庭,甚至整个社会。

☞ 56. These days, people in growing numbers are beginning to complain that work is more stressful and less leisurely than in the past. Many experts point out that, along with the development of modern society, it is an inevitable result and there is no way to avoid it.
现在,越来越多的人开始抱怨工作比以前更有压力。许多专家指出这是现代社会发展必然的结果,无法避免。

☞ 57. It is widely acknowledged that computers and other machines have become an indispensable part of our society, which make our life and work more comfortable and less laborious.
人们普遍认为计算机和其他机器已经成为我们社会必不可少的一部分。它们使我们的生活更舒适,减少了大量劳动。

☞ 58. At the same time, along with the benefits of such machines, employees must acquire knowledge involved in such machines so that they are able to control them.
同时,随着这些机器带给我们的好处,员工们也必须要学习与之相关的知识以便使用它们。

☞ 59. No one can deny the basic fact that it is impossible for average workers to master those high-technology skills easily.
没有人能否认这一基本事实:对于一般工人来讲,轻松掌握这些技术是不可能的。

☞ 60. In the second place, there seem to be too many people without jobs and not enough job positions.
第二方面,失业的人似乎太多而又没有足够的工作岗位。

☞ 61. Millions of people have to spend more time and energy in studying new skills and technology so that they can keep a favorable position in the job market.
成千上万的人们不得不花费更多的精力和时间学习新的技术和知识,使得他们在就业市场中能保持优势。

☞ 62. According to a recent survey, a growing number of people express a strong desire to take another job or spend more time on their jobs in order to get more money to support their families.
根据最近的一项调查,越来越多的人表达了想从事另外的工作或加班以赚取更多的钱来补贴家用的强烈愿望。

☞ 63. From what has been discussed above, I am fully convinced that the leisurely lifestyle is undergoing a decline with the progress of modern society; it is not necessarily a bad thing.
通过以上讨论,我完全相信,随着现代社会的进步,悠闲的生活方式正在消失并不是件坏事。

☞ 64. The problem of international tourism has caused wide public concern over the recent years.
近些年,国际旅游的问题引起了广泛关注。

☞ 65. Many people believe that international tourism produces positive effects on economic growth and local government should be encouraged to promote international tourism.
许多人认为国际旅游对经济发展有积极作用,应鼓励地方政府发展国际旅游业。

☞ 66. But what these people fail to see is that international tourism may bring about a disastrous impact on our environment and local history.
但是这些人忽视了国际旅游可能会给当地环境和历史造成的灾难性的影响。

☞ 67. As for me, I'm firmly convinced that the number of foreign tourists should be limited, for the following reasons.
就我而言,我坚定地认为国外旅游者的数量应得到限制,理由如下。

☞ 68. In addition, in order to attract tourists, a lot of artificial facilities have been built, which have certain unfavorable effects on the environment.
另外,为了吸引旅游者,大量人工设施被修建,这对环境是不利的。

☞ 69. For lack of distinct culture, some places will not attract tourists any more. Consequently, the fast rise in the number of foreign tourists may eventually lead to the decline of local tourism.
由于缺乏独特的文化,一些地方不再吸引旅游者。因此,国外旅游者数量的快速增加可能最终会导致当地旅游业的衰败。

☞ 70. There has been a growing tendency for parents to ask their children to accept extra educational programs over the recent years.
近些年,父母要求他们的孩子接受额外教育的现象呈增长的势头。

☞ 71. This phenomenon has caused wide public concern in many places of the world.
这一现象在全世界许多地方已引起了广泛关注。

☞ 72. Many parents believe that additional educational activities enjoy obvious advantages. By extra studies, they maintain, their children are able to obtain many kinds of practical skills and useful knowledge, which will put them in a beneficial position in the future job markets when they grow up.
许多家长相信额外的教育活动有明显的优点。他们认为,通过学习,他们的孩子可以获得很多实践技能和有用的知识,当他们长大后,这些对他们就业是大有好处的。

☞ 73. In the first place, extra studies bring about unhealthy impacts on physical growth of children. Educational experts point out that, it is equally important to take some sports activities instead of extra studies when children have spent the whole day in a boring classroom.
首先,额外的学习对孩子们的身体发育是不利的。教育专家指出,孩子们在枯燥的教室里待了一整天后,从事一些体育活动,而不是额外的学习,是非常重要的。

☞ 74. Children are undergoing fast physical development; lack of physical exercise may produce a disastrous influence on their later life.
孩子们正处于身体快速发育时期,缺乏体育锻炼可能会对他们未来的生活造成严重的影响。

☞ 75. In the second place, from the psychological aspect, the majority of children seem to have an

unfavorable attitude toward additional educational activities.

第二,从心理上讲,大部分孩子似乎对额外的学习活动没有什么好感。

☞ 76. It is hard to imagine a student focusing his energy on textbooks while other children are playing.

当别的孩子在玩耍的时候,很难想象一个学生能集中精力在课本上。

☞ 77. Moreover, children will have less time to play and communicate with their peers due to extra studies. Consequently, it is difficult to develop and cultivate their characters and interpersonal skills. They may become more solitary and even suffer from certain mental illness.

而且,由于要额外地学习,孩子们没有多少时间和同龄的孩子玩耍和交流,因此很难培养他们的个性和交际能力。他们可能变得更孤僻甚至产生某些心理疾病。

☞ 78. From what has been discussed above, we may safely draw the conclusion that, although extra studies indeed enjoy many obvious advantages, its disadvantages shouldn't be ignored and far outweigh its advantages. It is absurd to force children to take extra studies after school.

通过以上讨论,我们可以得出结论:尽管额外学习的确有很多明显的优点,但它的缺点不可忽视,且远大于它的优点。因此,放学后强迫孩子额外学习是不合理的。

☞ 79. Any parents should place considerable emphasis on their children to keep the balance between play and study. As an old saying goes: all work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.

任何家长都应非常重视保持孩子学习与玩耍的平衡,正如那句老话:只工作,不玩耍,聪明的孩子会变傻。

☞ 80. There is a growing tendency for parents these days to stay at home to look after their children instead of returning to work earlier.

现在,父母留在家里照顾孩子而不愿过早返回工作岗位,这一现象正呈上升的趋势。

☞ 81. Parents are firmly convinced that, to send their children to kindergartens or nursery schools will have an unfavorable influence on the growth of them.

父母们坚定地相信把孩子送到幼儿园对他们的成长不利。

☞ 82. However, this idea is now being questioned by more and more experts, who point out that it is unhealthy for children to always stay with their parents at home.

然而,这一想法正遭受越来越多的专家的质疑,他们指出,孩子总是待在家里,和父母在一起,是不健康的。

☞ 83. Although parents would be able to devote much more time and energy to their children, it must be admitted that, they have less experience and knowledge about how to educate and supervise children, when compared with professional teachers working in kindergartens or nursery schools.

尽管父母能在他们孩子身上投入更多时间和精力,但是必须承认,与工作在幼儿园的专职教师相比,他们在如何管理教育孩子方面缺乏知识和经验。

☞ 84. From what has been discussed above, we may safely draw a conclusion that, although the parents' desire to look after children by themselves is understandable, its disadvantages far outweigh the advantages.

通过以上讨论,我们可以得出结论:尽管家长想亲自照看孩子的愿望是可以理解的,但

是这样做的弊端远大于好处。

☞ 85. Parents should be encouraged to send their children to nursery schools, which will bring about profound impacts on children and families, and even the society as a whole.
应该鼓励父母将他们的孩子送到幼儿园,这将对孩子、家庭、甚至整个社会产生深远的影响。

☞ 86. Many leaders of government always go into raptures at the mere mention of artistic and cultural projects. They are forever talking about the nice parks, the smart sculptures in the central city and the art galleries with various valuable rarities. Nothing, they maintain, is more essential than such projects in the economic growth.
只要一提起艺术和文化项目,一些政府领导就会兴奋不已。他们滔滔不绝地说着美丽的公园,城市中心漂亮的雕塑,还有满是稀世珍宝的艺术展览馆。他们认为在经济发展中,没有什么比这些艺术项目更重要了。

☞ 87. But is it really the case? The information I've collected over last few years leads me to believe that artistic and cultural projects may be less useful than many governments think. In fact, basic infrastructure projects are playing an extremely important role and should be given priority.
这是真的吗?这些年我收集的信息让我相信这些文化、艺术项目并没有许多政府想象的那么重要。事实上,基础设施建设非常重要,应该放在首位。

☞ 88. Those who are in favor of artistic and cultural projects advocate that cultural environment will attract more tourists, which will bring huge profits to local residents. Some people even equate the building of such projects with the improving of economic construction.
那些赞成建设文化艺术项目的人认为文化环境会吸引更多的游客,这将给当地居民带来巨大的利益。一些人甚至把建设文化艺术项目与发展经济建设等同起来。

☞ 89. Unfortunately, there is very little evidence that big companies are willing to invest a huge sum of money in a place without sufficient basic projects, such as supplies of electricity and water.
然而,很少有证据表明大公司愿意把巨额的资金投到一个连水电这些基础设施都不完善的地方去。

☞ 90. From what has been discussed above, it would be reasonable to believe that basic projects play a far more important role than artistic and cultural projects in people's life and economic growth.
通过以上讨论,我们有理由相信,在人们的生活和经济发展方面,基础建设比艺术文化项目发挥更大的作用。

☞ 91. Those urban planners who are blind to this point will pay a heavy price which they cannot afford.
那些城市的规划者们如果忽视这一点,将会付出他们无法承受的代价。

☞ 92. There is a growing tendency these days for many people who live in rural areas to come into and work in a city. This problem has caused wide public concern in most cities all over the world.
农民进城打工正呈增长的趋势,这一问题在世界大部分城市中已引起普遍关注。

☞ 93. An investigation shows that many emigrants think that working in a city provides them with

not only a higher salary but also the opportunity of learning new skills.

一项调查显示,许多民工认为在城市打工不仅有较高的收入,而且能学到一些新技术。

☞ 94. It must be noted that improvement in agriculture doesn't seem to be able to catch up with the increase in the population of rural areas and there are millions of peasants who still live a miserable life and have to face the dangers of exposure and starvation.

必须指出,农业的发展似乎赶不上农村人口的增加,并且仍有成千上万的农民过着缺衣少食的贫寒生活。

☞ 95. Although rural emigrants contribute greatly to the economic growth of the cities, they may inevitably bring about many negative impacts.

尽管农民工对城市的经济发展做出了巨大贡献,然而他们也不可避免地带来了一些负面影响。

☞ 96. Many sociologists point out that rural emigrants are putting pressure on population control and social order; that they are threatening to take already scarce city jobs; and that they have worsened traffic and public health problems.

许多社会学家指出农民工正在给人口控制和社会治安带来压力。他们正在威胁着本已萧条的工作市场,他们恶化了交通和公共卫生状况。

☞ 97. It is suggested that governments ought to make efforts to reduce the increasing gap between cities and countryside. They ought to set aside an appropriate fund for improvement of the standard of peasants' life. They ought to invite some experts in agriculture to share their experience, information and knowledge with peasants, which will contribute directly to the economic growth of rural areas.

建议政府应该努力减小正在拉大的城乡差距,应该划拨适当的资金提高农民的生活水平,应该邀请农业专家向农民介绍他们的经验、知识和信息,这些将直接有助于发展农村经济。

☞ 98. In conclusion, we must take into account this problem rationally and place more emphases on peasants' life. Any government that is blind to this point will pay a heavy price.

总之,我们应理智考虑这一问题,重视农民的生活。任何政府忽视这一点都将付出巨大的代价。

☞ 99. Although many experts from universities and institutes consistently maintain that it is an inevitable part of an independent life, parents in growing numbers are starting to realize that people, including teachers and experts in education, should pay considerable attention to this problem.

尽管来自高校和研究院的许多专家坚持认为这是独立生活不可避免的一部分,越来越多的家长开始意识到包括教师和教育专家在内的人该认真对待这一问题。

☞ 100. As for me, it is essential to know, at first, what kinds of problems young students possibly would encounter on campus.

我认为,首先应看看学生们在校园里可能遇到哪些问题。

☞ 101. In addition to the obvious problem—loneliness, another major obstacle, in my opinion, is the alien environment of campus.

除了孤独这一明显的问题之外，我认为另一个困难是对校园环境的不熟悉。

☞ 102. Freshmen often get lost on campus; fail to find the way to the dormitory or library.
新生常常在校园迷路，不知道去宿舍或图书馆该怎么走。

☞ 103. Most important of all, apart away from their hometown and parents, students couldn't catch sight of any familiar face and have to suffer from nostalgia, which can cause certain serious mental diseases.
更重要的是，离开了家乡和父母，看不到任何熟悉的面孔，他们不得不忍受思家之苦，这可能会导致某些严重的精神疾病。

☞ 104. In the first place, school authorities should provide far more services to help freshmen to get used to the new life as soon as possible.
首先，学校应提供更多的服务，帮助新生尽快适应新的生活。

☞ 105. The senior and junior students could share their own experiences about how to overcome the difficulty they have ever met, how to adjust to the new environment with the new students.
高年级学生可以与新生一起分享他们的经历：如何克服遇到的困难，如何适应新的环境。

☞ 106. At the same time, young people should be encouraged to communicate with their peers and develop their interpersonal skills, which may help them greatly to reduce dependence on their parents and are essential in the maintenance of healthy mental condition.
同时，应该鼓励年轻人和他们的同龄人交往，发展他们的交际能力，这将帮助他们极大地减少对父母的倚赖并保持健康的精神状态。

☞ 107. In conclusion, we must lay emphasis on this problem and make our maximum contribution to help them spend their first days on campus smoothly.
总之，我们应重视这个问题，尽最大努力帮助他们平稳度过他们最初的校园生活。

☞ 108. There has been a general discussion over fashion in recent years. One of the questions under debate is whether a person should choose comfortable clothes, which he or she likes, regardless of fashion.
近些年，关于时尚存在着广泛的争论。其中一个问题就是一个人是否应选择他喜欢的舒适的衣服，而不管衣服是否时尚。

☞ 109. This issue is becoming a matter of concern for more and more people, especially for parents and experts in education.
这一问题已被越来越多的人关注，尤其是父母和教育专家。

☞ 110. Many young people always go into raptures at the mere mention of buying fashion clothes. And they seem to be attracted by colorful materials, various styles of fashion clothes. There is nothing, they maintain, that can be compared with fashion clothes. In fact, fashion clothes have become an indispensable part of youngsters' life.
许多年轻人一提到买时尚服装就兴高采烈。他们似乎被时尚服装那多彩的面料、各种不同的款式所吸引。他们认为没有什么能与时尚服装相比。事实上，时尚服装已经变成了年轻人生活中不可或缺的一部分。

☞ 111. Many people seem to overlook the basic fact: the major function of clothing is to keep us

warm and comfortable.

许多人似乎忽视了这个基本事实:衣服的基本功能是让我们保持舒适和温暖。

☞ 112. Furthermore, people who are addicted to fashion clothes have to spend more time going shopping and pay more attention to the impression they make on others. As a result, it is impossible to devote enough time and energy to their study and jobs.

而且,沉湎于时尚服装的人们不得不花费更多时间逛商店,更加注意自己给别人的印象。因此,他们不可能有足够的时间和精力用于学习或工作。

☞ 113. No one can doubt the essential fact that the traffic problem over the last years has caused wide public concern all over the world. Experts in increasing numbers are beginning to believe that such a situation would produce unfavorable effects on economic growth of local areas.

没有人能否认这一重要事实:最近几年交通问题在全世界受到了普遍关注。越来越多的专家开始相信这种状况将对当地的经济发展产生不利影响。

☞ 114. There are several reasons for this problem. One of the main reasons is that the number of vehicles is increasing much more rapidly than the building of roads. Another primary reason is that there seem to be too many private cars and not enough public buses.

关于这个问题,有很多原因。一个主要原因是车辆增加的速度远快于道路建设的速度。另一个主要原因是私家车过多而公交车不够。

☞ 115. Meanwhile, the number of people, who have access to their own cars, has risen sharply in the recent years.

同时,拥有私人轿车的人数这几年却在快速增加。

☞ 116. Moreover, many people, including drivers and cyclists, do not obey the traffic rules properly, especially at busy intersections. And this undoubtedly worsens the already grave situation.

而且,许多人,包括司机和骑自行车的人,不能很好地遵守交通规则,特别是在繁忙的十字路口,这无疑使本已严重的状况雪上加霜。

☞ 117. The number of private cars in urban areas should be limited while the number of public buses should be increased.

在城市中,私人轿车的数量应得到控制,而公交车的数量应该增加。

☞ 118. When asked what kind of school they are willing to send their children to attend, many parents say they would choose a boarding school rather than day schools for their children.

当问到愿意将孩子送到哪种学校的时候,许多父母认为他们会选择寄宿学校而不是走读学校。

☞ 119. Many surveys show that people in increasing numbers are beginning to recognize that boarding school provides better environment and facilities for their children.

许多调查显示越来越多的人开始意识到寄宿学校能给他们的孩子提供较好的学习环境和设施。

☞ 120. At the same time, there are still many people who live under the traditional ideas that day schools play an extremely important role in children's study.

同时,仍有许多人持传统观点认为走读学校对孩子的学习发挥着极其重要的作用。

☞ 121. On the one hand, it is indisputable that boarding schools are exerting an increasingly impor-

tant effect, especially in the last few years.

一方面,寄宿学校正在发挥越来越重要的作用,尤其是最近几年,这是无可争辩的。

☞ 122. Students attending a boarding school would cultivate their independence as apart from their parents.

离开父母上寄宿学校的学生将会培养独立性。

☞ 123. What's more, living in school can save them a great deal of time on the way between home and school every day, so they would be able to concentrate more time and energy on their academic work.

而且,生活在学校里能节省大量每天往返于学校和家的路上的时间,这会使他们有更多的时间和精力放在学习上。

☞ 124. On the other hand, the contribution of day schools can't be ignored.

另一方面,走读学校的贡献是不能忽视的。

☞ 125. Due to high tuition fees, most of the ordinary families cannot afford to send their children to boarding schools.

因为较高的学费,大部分普通家庭支付不起他们的孩子上寄宿学校。

☞ 126. Since it is unnecessary to consider students' routine life, day schools can lay stress on teaching instead of other aspects, such as the management of the dormitory and cafeteria.

由于无需考虑学生的日常生活,走读学校可以将重点放在教学上而不是放在像宿舍和食堂管理这些方面。

☞ 127. Furthermore, students living in their own home would have access to a comfortable life and have more opportunities to communicate with their parents, which have beneficial impacts on the development of their personal characters.

而且,学生生活在自己家中,有舒适的生活,并有更多机会和父母交流,这对他们个性的培养是有利的。

☞ 128. From what has been discussed above, we may safely draw the conclusion that both of day schools and boarding schools are important to train young students for our society.

通过以上讨论,我们可以得出结论,走读学校和寄宿学校对我们社会培养年轻学生都是重要的。

☞ 129. There is much discussion over science and technology. One of the questions under debate is whether traditional technology and methods are bound to die out when a country begins to develop modern science and technology.

关于科学技术存在许多争论,其中一个问题是当国家发展现代科学技术时,传统的技术方法是否可能会消亡。

☞ 130. As for me, the declining of traditional technology and methods is not a bad thing; it is the natural result of progress of society.

我认为,传统技术方法的消亡不一定是坏事,这是社会进步的自然结果。

☞ 131. In the first place, some aspects of the traditional technology and methods are harmful and hampering the development of modern technology science.

首先,传统技术方法有些部分是有害的,并且会阻碍现代科技的发展。

☞ 132. Although modern science and technology have proved that such methods are absurd, there are still millions of people who use such methods in many remote places nowadays.
尽管现代科学技术已经证明了这些方法是愚昧的,然而在许多偏僻的地方,仍有成千上万的人们在使用这些方法。

☞ 133. In the second place, the value of traditional technology are out of date and should be replaced by modern science.
第二点,许多传统技术方法已经过时,应被现代科技所取代。

☞ 134. Although many people tend to live under the illusion that traditional technology and methods are still playing an extremely important role in people's life, an increasing number of evidences show that they are less useful than many people think.
尽管许多人保持着传统观念,认为传统技术方法在人们生活中仍发挥着重要作用,但是越来越多的证据显示其并没有人们想象的有用。

☞ 135. From what has been discussed above, I firmly believe that time will prove that traditional technology and methods would die out with the development of modern science and technology. The maintenance of the traditional technology and methods is futile.
通过以上讨论,我坚定地相信时间会证明传统技术方法将会随着现代技术的发展而消亡,坚持传统技术方法是徒劳的。

☞ 136. At the time when technology means ever more harmful carbon in the air we breathe, we need these forests now more than ever.
当技术的发展意味着我们会吸入更多有害气体时,我们比任何时候更需要森林。

☞ 137. Nothing is more important than to receive education.
没有比接受教育更重要的事。

☞ 138. We cannot emphasize the importance of protecting our eyes too much.
我们再怎么强调保护眼睛的重要性也不为过。

☞ 139. There is no denying that the qualities of our living have gone from bad to worse.
无可否认,我们的生活品质已经每况愈下。

☞ 140. It is universally acknowledged that trees are indispensable to us.
人们都知道树木对我们是不可或缺的。

☞ 141. There is no doubt that our educational system leaves something to be desired.
毫无疑问,我们的教育制度令人不满意。

☞ 142. An advantage of using the solar energy is that it won't create any pollution.
使用太阳能的优点是它不会产生任何污染。

☞ 143. The reason why we have to grow trees is that they can supply fresh air for us.
我们必须种树的原因是它们能供应我们新鲜的空气。

☞ 144. So precious is time that we can't afford to waste it.
时间是如此珍贵,我们不能浪费它。

☞ 145. Rich as our country is, the qualities of our living are by no means satisfactory.
虽然我们的国家很富有,但是我们的生活质量却令人很不满意。

☞ 146. The harder you work, the more progress you will make.

你越努力,就越进步。

☞ 147. The more books we read, the more learned we will become.
我们书读得越多,就越有学问。

☞ 148. To average people, they often tend to live under the illusion that English often means a good opportunity for one's career, is this really the case?
对于一般人来说,他们常常以为掌握英语就意味着有机会拥有一份好的工作,然而这是真的吗?

☞ 149. By taking exercise, we can always stay healthy.
通过体育锻炼,我们能够始终保持健康。

☞ 150. Listening to music enables us to feel relaxed.
听音乐能使我们放松。

☞ 151. On no account can we ignore the value of knowledge.
我们绝对不能忽视知识的价值。

☞ 152. It is time the authorities concerned took proper steps to solve the traffic problems.
该是有关当局采取适当的措施来解决交通问题的时候了。

☞ 153. Those who violate traffic regulations should be punished.
违反交通规则的人应该受到处罚。

☞ 154. There is no one but longs to go to college.
人们都希望上大学。

☞ 155. Since the examination is around the corner, I am compelled to give up doing sports.
既然考试迫在眉睫,我不得不放弃做运动。

☞ 156. It is conceivable that knowledge plays an important role in our life.
可想而知,知识在我们的一生中扮演一个重要的角色。

☞ 157. Summer is sultry. That's the reason why I don't like it.
夏天很闷热,这就是我不喜欢它的原因。

☞ 158. The progress of the society is based on harmony.
社会的进步是以和谐为基础的。

☞ 159. We should bring the value of working hard home to people.
我们应该让人们知道努力的价值。

☞ 160. Taking exercise is closely related to health.
做运动与健康息息相关。

☞ 161. We should get into the habit of keeping good hours.
我们应该养成早睡早起的习惯。

☞ 162. The condition of our traffic leaves much to be desired.
我们的交通状况令人不满意。

☞ 163. Smoking has a great influence on our health.
抽烟对我们的健康有很大的影响。

☞ 164. Reading does good to our mind.
读书对心灵有益。

☞ 165. Overwork does harm to health.
工作过度对健康有害。

☞ 166. Pollution poses a great threat to our existence.
污染对我们的生存造成巨大威胁。

☞ 167. We should do our best to achieve our goal in life.
我们应尽全力去达成我们的人生目标。

☞ 168. Whether a large family is a good thing or not is a very popular topic, which is often talked about not only by city residents but by farmers as well.
家庭人口多好还是少好是一个非常通俗的主题,不仅是城里人,而且农民都经常讨论这个问题。

☞ 169. As is known to all, fake and inferior commodities harm the interests of consumers.
众所周知,假冒伪劣商品损害消费者的利益。

☞ 170. Today an increasing number of people have realized that law education is of great importance. In order to keep law and order, every one of us is supposed to get law education.
现在,越来越多的人认识到法制教育的重要性。为了维护社会治安,我们每人都应该接受法制教育。

☞ 171. From what I have mentioned above, we can see clearly that violence on TV has a great influence on youngsters' behavior.
从上面我所提到的,我们可以清楚地看到,电视暴力对青少年的影响是极其深远的。

☞ 172. There are two reasons for the improvement in people's living conditions. In the first place, we have been carrying out the reform and opening-up policy. Secondly, there has been a rapid expansion of our national economy. Furthermore, the birth rate has been put under control.
人民生活状况改善的原因有两点。首先,我们一直在贯彻执行改革开放政策。其次,国民经济正在迅速发展,而且出生率已经得到控制。

☞ 173. My suggestions to deal with the problem are as follows. To begin with, it is urgent to create nature reserves. Secondly, certain rare wild animals that are going to be extinct should be collected, fed and reproduced artificially. Finally, those who hunt them must be punished severely.
我对解决这个问题的建议如下:首先,迫在眉睫的是建立自然保护区。其次,对于有些濒临灭绝的珍稀野生动物应该进行收捕、人工喂养并繁殖。最后,对于捕猎珍稀野生动物的人必须严惩。

☞ 174. People differ in their attitudes towards failure. Faced with it, some of them can stand up to it, draw useful lessons from it and try hard to fulfill what they are determined to do. Others, however, lose heart and give in.
人们对失败持有不同的态度。面对失败,有人能够经得起考验,从失败中汲取教训,并努力去完成他们下定决心要做的事情。然而,另一些人却丧失信心并退却了。

☞ 175. It is desirable to build more hospitals, shopping centers, recreation centers, cinemas and other public facilities to meet the growing needs of people.
人们希望建立更多的医院、购物中心、娱乐中心、电影院和其他公用设施来满足人们日益增长的需求。

☞ 176. As a popular saying goes, "everything has two sides." Now the public are benefiting more and more from scientific and technological inventions. On the other hand, the progress of science and technology is bringing us a lot of trouble. People in many countries are suffering from public hazards.

常言道:"事情总是一分为二的。"如今人们从科技发明中得到越来越多的好处。另一方面,科技进步也给我们带来了许多麻烦。现在许多国家的人民饱受公害之苦。

☞ 177. Let's take cars for example. They not only pollute the air in cities, but make them crowded. Furthermore, they are responsible for a lot of traffic accidents. The noise made by cars disturbs the residents living on both sides of streets all day and night.

就拿汽车为例。汽车不仅污染城市空气,而且使城市拥挤不堪。此外,汽车造成许多交通事故。汽车所产生的噪音使居住在街道两旁的居民日夜不得安宁。

☞ 178. It is generally believed that the chief reason for the increase in the population in developed countries is not so much the rise in birth rates as the decline in death rates as a result of the improvement in medical care.

普遍认为,在发达国家人口增长的主要原因与其说是出生率的上升,还不如说是由于医疗保健的改善使死亡率下降了。

☞ 179. There is no doubt that the increase in demand caused the rise in price.

毫无疑问,需求的增长导致了价格的上涨。

☞ 180. Additional social stresses may also occur because of the population explosion or problems arising from mass migration movements—themselves made relatively easy nowadays by modern means of transport.

由于人口的猛增或大量人口流动(现代交通工具使这种流动相对容易)引发的种种问题也会对社会造成新的压力。

☞ 181. With the opening-up and reform policy being carried out, thousands upon thousands of foreign visitors are crowding into our country. They are eager to see this old mysterious land with a splendid culture of more than 5,000 years.

随着改革开放政策的贯彻执行,数以万计的外国游人涌入中国。他们渴望参观这个有着5 000多年灿烂文化的神秘古国。

☞ 182. Tourism brings China a lot of benefits. First, it enables the Chinese people to know more about the outside world and promotes friendship and understanding. Second, it is financially beneficial to China, which needs more foreign currencies for its modernization program.

旅游业给中国带来许多好处。首先,它使中国人了解外界,并有助于促进友谊和理解。其次,在经济上也有利于我国,因为中国现代化建设需要大量的外汇。

☞ 183. Tourism, however, gives rise to a number of problems. For instance, it becomes a burden to the inefficient transportation system.

旅游业也引起许多问题。例如,它增加了我国本来效率不高的运输系统的负担。

☞ 184. Besides, the living standard of the average Chinese is still not high enough to be able to afford the many different sorts of expenses during long distance travels.

此外,中国人民的生活水平还没有高到足以使普通中国人有钱支付长途旅行的各种

开支。

☞ 185. As for me, with the development of our national economy, all these problems will certainly be solved step by step.

至于我,我相信随着我国经济的发展,这些问题必将逐步解决。

☞ 186. A much better and brighter future awaits us.

一个更加美好而光明的未来在等待着我们。

☞ 187. When an opportunity comes, it brings a promise but never realizes it on its own.

每当机遇降临,伴之而来的是成功的希望,但是机遇不能自行实现成功。

☞ 188. If you want to achieve something or intend to fulfill one of your ambitions, you must work hard, make efforts and get prepared. Otherwise, you will take no advantage of opportunities when they come to visit you.

假如你要取得成就或要实现你的雄心壮志,你必须努力工作,艰苦奋斗,准备好条件。否则,机遇来临你却无法利用。

☞ 189. The difference between a man who succeeds and one who does not lies only in the way each treats opportunities. The successful person always makes adequate preparations to meet opportunities as they duly arrive. The unsuccessful person, on the other hand, works little and just waits to see them pass by.

成功者与失败者的区别在于处理机遇的态度。成功者做好充分准备迎接机遇的适时来临。而失败者工作懒散,眼看机遇悄然而过。

☞ 190. In my opinion, there are plenty of opportunities for everyone in our society, but only those who are prepared adequately and qualified highly can make use of them to achieve their purposes.

我的观点是:在我们的社会里,人人都有许多机遇,但是只有那些做好充分准备并且高度称职的人才能利用机遇达到目的。

☞ 191. Anthropologists have discovered that fear, happiness, sadness, and surprise are universally reflected in facial expressions.

人类学家已经发现,恐惧、快乐、悲伤和惊奇都会行之于色,这在全人类是共通的。

☞ 192. The greater the population there is in a locality, the greater the need there is for water, transportation, and disposal of refuse.

一个地方的人口越多,其对水、交通和垃圾处理的需求就会越大。

☞ 193. Long before kids are able to speak or understand a language, they communicate through facial expressions and by making noises.

儿童在能说或能听懂语言之前,很早就会通过面部表情和发出声音来与人交流了。

☞ 194. Children with parents whose guidance is firm, rational, and consistent are inclined to possess high levels of self-confidence.

父母的教导如果坚定、理性、始终如一,孩子就有可能充满自信。

☞ 195. Television, the most pervasive and persuasive of modern technologies, marked by rapid change and growth, is moving into a new era, an era of extraordinary sophistication and versatility, which promises to reshape our life and our world.

电视,这项以迅速变化和发展为标志的最普及和最有影响力的现代技术,正在步入一个新时代,一个极为成熟和多样化的时代,这将重塑我们的生活和世界。

☞ 196. Television is more than just an electronic appliance; it is a means of expression, as well as a vehicle for communication, and as such becomes a powerful tool for reaching other human beings.

电视不仅仅是一件电器;它是表达的手段和交流的载体,并因此成为联系他人的有力工具。

☞ 197. I am always amazed when I heard people saying that sport creates goodwill between the nations, and that if the common people of the world could meet one another at the football or cricket field, they would have no inclination to meet on the battlefield.

每当我听说体育运动能够在国家间建立起友好感情,说世界各地的普通人只要能在足球场或板球场上相遇就会没有兴趣在战场上相遇,我都倍感诧异。

☞ 198. One of the great early writers wrote that: work is the grand cure for all the maladies and miseries that ever beset mankind. If this is true, then the present situation should make us wonder whether the measure that the average worker is obliged to retire at the age of 50 is reasonable.

早期一位伟大的作家曾写到:工作是医治人间一切病痛和疾苦的万应良药。如果是这样的话,那么现在的状况应使我们想一想,强迫普通工人在50岁退休是否合理。

☞ 199. "The people who get on in this world are the people who get up and look for circumstances they want, and if they cannot find them, make them." Such is the remark made by Bernard Shaw, a great writer. This view has been shared now by more and more people.

著名作家萧伯纳曾说过:"在这个世界上取得成功的人,都努力去寻求他们要的机会,如果找不到时,他们就自己创造机会。"这一观点现在正在被越来越多的人所接受。

☞ 200. Adler is correct in this assertion that education does not end with graduation.

阿得勒这句话很正确:"教育不能随着毕业而结束。"

## 常见词汇表达

除了以上的句子,更为重要的是一些常见的词汇表达。

| 汉语表达 | 英文表达 | 汉语表达 | 英文表达 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 增大 | enlarge; extend; aggrandize | 澄清 | clarify; make clear |
| 赔偿 | compensate for; give...as compensation for | 实现 | carry out; implement; realize; make...come true |
| 假定 | suppose; assume; postulate; hypothesize | 迹象 | inkling; hint; clue; a slight suggestion |
| 极端的措施 | drastic measures | 剩下的 | the rest; the remainder; what is left |
| 换言之 | in other words; put another way | 结果 | result; aftermath; consequence |
| 优点 | advantage; strength; strong point; merit; benefit | 简言之 | put simply; in short; in brief; in a nutshell |

续表

| 汉语表达 | 英文表达 | 汉语表达 | 英文表达 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 举例而言 | for instance; for example; to illustrate; let us cite an illustration; to cite a concrete case | 特别是 | especially; particularly; in particular |
| 既然 | now that...; seeing that... | 极端的 | radical; extreme |
| 缺点 | disadvantage; demerit; shortcoming; drawback; weakness | 除去 | do away with; eliminate; remove; get rid of |
| 缺少 | for lack of; for a deficiency of | 毕竟 | after all |
| 范围 | scope; field; realm | 潜力 | potential |
| 行为 | conduct; behavior; doings | 隔绝 | isolate; insulate |
| 分辨出 | identify; recognize | 不易懂的 | elusive; hard to understand |
| 展开 | unfold | 回馈 | feedback |
| 主导人物 | a dominant figure; a controlling man; the most influential person | 观点 | viewpoint; point of view; perspective; standpoint |
| 正在进行中 | be underway | 交织 | intertwine; interweave |
| 立场 | position; stand; stance | 意向 | inclination; leaning; intention |
| 特权 | privilege; a special right | 来自 | stem from; come from |
| 一件事的不同说法 | alternative statements of a fact | 只是一种姿态 | be merely a gesture |
| 好奇心 | the eager desire to know; curiosity | 尊敬 | respect; esteem; think highly of |
| 顽固的 | headstrong; obstinate; stubborn | 暗淡的 | gloomy; dark; dim |
| 巨大的 | huge; gigantic; colossal; vast; enormous; tremendous | 现代 | modern times; modern age; contemporary age |
| 执行 | carry out; execute; do | 探索 | explore; fathom |
| 偏见 | prejudice; bias; partiality; predilection | 混乱 | chaos; commotion; confusion; disturbance; tumult |
| 无弹性的 | rigid | 无缺点的 | flawless; airtight |
| 无药可救的 | incurable | 无法避免的 | unavoidable; inevitable |
| 细密的计划 | an elaborate plan | 取消 | cancel; annul; abolish |
| 解药 | a cure for...; a remedy for... | 否定 | deny; withhold; negate |
| 承认 | admit; acknowledge; confess; concede | 于事无补 | of no help; of no avail; of no use |
| 使……受益 | benefit...; do good to...; be good for...; be of great benefit to... | 想法 | frame of mind; mindset; the way one is thinking |
| 想出 | come up with | 找出 | come up with; find out |

续表

| 汉语表达 | 英文表达 | 汉语表达 | 英文表达 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 利用 | use; take advantage of | 很了解 | have a deep knowledge of... |
| 照顾 | take care of; take charge of; attend to; watch over | 夸耀 | brag about; boast about; show off; speak too highly of |
| 对抗权威 | stand up against authority; resist boldly the authority | 说清楚 | articulate; verbalize; put in words; utter |
| 有信心 | have confidence in | 接受美意 | embrace the offer of... |
| 累积 | amass; accumulate; heap up; assemble | 联系 | contact; get in touch with; contact with |
| 排除可能性 | rule out the possibility | 等于 | be equivalent to; equal |
| 选择 | choose; select; opt for; pick; single out | 不算 | exclusive of; not counting; leaving out |
| 绕路 | detour; take a detour; take a roundabout way | 坏了 | out of order; on the blink; be not working |
| 小看 | make little of | 禁止进入 | be kept out; be barred from |
| 区分 | distinguish between; make a distinction between; tell...from | 存在 | come into existence; come to birth; come into being |
| 忽视 | neglect; give too little care to | 依靠 | count on; depend on |
| 考虑 | consider; take into consideration; take into account | 用尽力气 | exhaust one's strength; use up one's strength |
| 考虑到 | in consideration of | 开动 | initiate; set going |
| 准备 | brace for; prepare for | 发出 | deliver; give out; hand over |
| 应该得到 | deserve; have right to; be worthy of | 避免 | avoid; shun; get around; circumvent |
| 幻想 | fantasy; play of the mind | 以此标准 | by this criterion; by this standard |
| 乍看之下 | at first glance | 面对 | in the face of; in the presence of |
| 以…… | by means of; by virtue of; by the use of | 承受错误造成的后果 | in reaping the harvest of one's mistakes |
| 每况愈下 | from bad to worse | 不惜代价 | at all costs |
| 取得同意 | get the go-ahead to | 关键时刻 | the critical moment |
| 想法与做法 | beliefs and practices | 内情 | ins and outs; turns and twists |
| 不择手段 | unscrupulously; by hook or(by) crook | 虽然 | although; notwithstanding; albeit; though |

还有一些可用到的功能词：

| 汉语表达 | 英文表达 |
|---|---|
| 根据 | according to; on the basis of; on the ground of (that); in the light of; in line with; in accordance with |
| 逃避问题 | evade the question |
| 一些 | a range of; a variety of; a series of; an array of |
| 无数 | innumerable; countless |
| 许多 | plenty of; many; much; a great deal of; a lot of; ample |
| 非常多(大)的 | tremendous |
| 依序列举 | list in sequence |
| 过时的 | outdated; antiquated; outmoded; obsolete; anachronistic |
| 短暂的 | ephemeral; transitory; transient; short-lived |
| 不合时宜 | anachronism |
| 可持久的 | durable; last a long time |
| 一再 | time after time; again and again |
| 初始的 | preliminary |
| 前述的 | aforementioned; aforesaid; former |
| 自古到今 | from ancient times to the present day; down through the ages |
| 年轻人 | young people; youngster; youth; young adult |
| 老式的 | old-fashioned; out of date; dated |
| 偶尔 | from time to time; now and then; once in a while; at times |
| 时常 | often; frequently; repeatedly |
| 永远的 | eternal; perpetual; lasting throughout life |
| 重整办事优先顺序 | reshape priorities |
| 目前 | so far; by far |
| 一次就可完成的事 | one-time event |
| 骂 | yell at; reprimand; chide; scold; reprove |
| 支持 | support; endorse; back up; uphold |
| 谴责 | condemn; express strong disapproval of |
| 错的 | mistaken; erroneous; wrong; incorrect |
| 错事 | wrongdoing; bad acts; misbehavior |
| 做相反的 | do the reverse of; do the opposite |
| 归咎 | blame...on; put the blame on...; be to blame |
| 瓦解 | disintegrate; break up; separate into small parts |
| 支持某一方 | in favor of; on the side of |
| 不会犯错的 | infallible |
| 意见不合 | clashes of opinion |

续表

| 汉语表达 | 英文表达 |
|---|---|
| 一致的 | unanimous; in complete agreement |
| 不恰当 | inappropriate; improper; unsuitable; inadequate |
| 批判 | criticize; blame; find fault with; make judgments of the merits and faults of... |
| 我们相信 | we are convinced that...; we are certain that... |
| 我愿意 | I incline to...; I am inclined to...; I am willing to...; I tend to... |
| 有用的 | useful; of use; serviceable; good for; instrumental; productive |
| 有意义的 | meaningful; fulfilling |
| 他们不愿承认这一点 | they have always been reluctant to admit this... |
| 在大家的同意下 | by common consent of... |

## 第三节 相关热点话题表达

前面的章节中我们讲到了万能表达,但在实际的写作中还有可能会遇到一些我们不熟悉的主题词的表达,比如"房奴""相亲""达人""草根"等,所以,在平时的学习中积累一些这样的表达,将极大地减少我们在写作中的困难;并且"摘要"这种题型的引入也特别容易造成我们翻译中的盲点,因此一定要积累一些常见的表达。

### 短语类表达

**环保话题类**

| | |
|---|---|
| white pollution | 白色污染 |
| sustainable development | 可持续发展 |
| ecosystem | 生态系统 |
| environmental pollution | 环境污染 |
| smoke-free environment | 无烟环境 |
| automobile emission standards | 机动车排放标准 |
| over-fishing (overgrazing) | 过度捕捞(放牧) |
| sand storm | 沙尘暴 |
| resource exhaustion | 资源枯竭 |
| water and soil conservation | 水土保持 |
| soil erosion | 土壤流失 |
| clear-cutting (deforestation) | 乱砍滥伐 |
| desertification | 沙漠化 |
| conserve natural resources | 保护自然资源 |
| shortage of fresh water | 淡水短缺 |
| disruption of ecological balance | 生态失衡 |
| natural preservation zone | 自然保护区 |

**教育话题类**

| | |
|---|---|
| the craze for graduate school | 考研热 |
| surf the Internet | 网上冲浪 |
| cyberspace | 网络空间 |
| inter-disciplinary talent | 复合型人才 |
| assignment of graduates | 毕业生分配 |
| net friend | 网友 |
| quality-oriented education/education for all-round development | 素质教育 |
| teach students according to their aptitude | 因材施教 |
| examination-oriented education | 应试教育 |
| compulsory education | 义务教育 |
| puppy love | 早恋 |
| adult(continuing) education | 成人教育 |
| distance education | 远程教育 |
| campus culture | 校园文化 |
| two-way selection | 双向选择 |
| work-study program | 勤工俭学 |
| double degree | 双学位 |
| non-resident student | 走读生 |
| resident student | 寄宿生 |
| extracurricular activities | 课外活动 |
| graduate diploma/graduate degree's diploma | 研究生毕业证/学位证 |
| become well-educated through self-study | 自学成才 |
| reduce study load | 学生减负 |
| web-addiction | 沉湎于上网 |
| self-taught examination | 自学考试 |
| cash cow | 摇钱树 |
| people oriented; people foremost | 以人为本 |
| direction of public opinion | 舆论导向 |
| dribble | 运球 |
| on-job doctorate | 在职博士生 |
| (thesis) oral defense | 论文答辩 |
| secondary specialized or technical school student | 中专生 |

**社会热点类**

| | |
|---|---|
| Project Hope | 希望工程 |
| information revolution | 信息革命 |
| jerry-built projects | 豆腐渣工程 |
| population explosion | 人口爆炸 |

| | |
|---|---|
| epidemic disease | 传染病 |
| dropout students | 失学儿童 |
| laid-off workers | 下岗工人 |
| reemployment project | 再就业工程 |
| clone technology | 克隆技术 |
| migrant worker | 民工 |
| crack down on counterfeit goods/fake products | 打假 |
| devalue | 贬值 |
| expand domestic demand | 扩大内需 |
| state-owned enterprise | 国有企业 |
| deflation | 通货紧缩 |
| inflation | 通货膨胀 |
| rechargeable card | 充值卡 |
| Smooth Traffic Project | 畅通工程 |
| anti-fake label | 防伪标志 |
| poverty alleviation | 扶贫 |
| infrastructure construction | 基础设施 |
| vicious circle | 恶性循环 |
| gender discrimination | 性别歧视 |
| psychological quality | 心理素质 |
| pattern of consumption | 消费结构 |
| consumers' association | 消费者协会 |
| organic food | 有机食品 |
| money worship | 拜金主义 |
| Olympic Committee | 奥委会 |
| host city | 举办城市 |
| bid for Olympic | 申办奥运会 |
| sluggish market | 市场疲软 |

**经济类**

| | |
|---|---|
| regional protectionism | 地方保护主义 |
| tax evasion | 偷税漏税 |
| purchasing power | 购买力 |
| cyber economy | 网络经济 |
| personal income tax | 个人所得税 |
| risk investment | 风险投资 |
| after-sale service | 售后服务 |
| stock exchange | 股票交易 |
| booming/thriving/prosperity | 繁荣 |
| decline/recession/depression | 萎缩/衰退/萧条 |

| | |
|---|---|
| present(bring)both opportunities and challenges to... | 给……带来机遇和挑战 |
| bring a more positive impact on... | 给……带来更积极影响 |
| support financially | 给予财政资助 |
| have huge potential for... | ……有巨大潜力 |
| tap/favor the Chinese market | 开发/青睐中国市场 |
| apply for a patent | 申请专利 |
| handicap(hamper)the economic development | 阻碍经济发展 |
| invest more in agriculture | 增加农业投入 |
| be expected to reach(rise to, be up to) | 有望达到(上升到) |
| pose a big pressure on... | 对……造成很大压力 |
| occupy(take, account for )10 percent of the market | 占领市场的 10% |
| narrow the gap between... | 缩小……间的差距 |
| speed up economic development and restructuring | 加快经济发展和结构调整 |
| take back lost market | 夺回失去的市场 |
| reduce(lighten)the burden of(on)... | 减轻……的负担 |
| take anti-monopoly measures | 采取反垄断措施 |
| speed up efforts to... | 加快努力…… |
| set up branches in... | 在……建立分公司 |
| promote reform | 促进改革 |
| face possible pressure and competition | 面对可能的压力和竞争 |
| make full use of... | 充分利用…… |
| list...as fundamental national policies | 把……列为基本国策 |
| give full play to one´s advantages | 发挥自身优势 |
| exploit markets | 开拓市场 |
| expand consumption market | 扩大消费市场 |
| improve the environment for investment | 改善投资环境 |
| prepare oneself against possible risks | 加强风险防范 |
| widen the gap between the rich and the poor | 扩大贫富差距 |
| present huge business opportunities | 提供巨大商机 |
| grow fast and steadily | 快速稳定增长 |
| put...on the same platform and at the same starting point | 让……处于同一起跑线 |
| surpass the advanced | 赶超先进 |
| follow the law of market economy | 遵循市场经济的规律 |
| gear ourselves to the market orientation | 根据市场方向作出调整 |
| seek excessive profits | 牟取暴利 |
| make good preparations for... | 为……做好充分准备 |
| form/pose a threat to... | 对……造成/构成威胁 |
| cooperate with... | 与……合作 |
| further cooperation with... | 与……进一步合作 |
| raise the salaries of civil servants | 提高公务员工资 |

## 科技发展类

| | |
|---|---|
| broadband networks | 宽带网 |
| multimedia | 多媒体 |
| hacker | 黑客 |
| e-business | 电子商务 |
| pirated software | 盗版软件 |
| pseudo-science/superstition | 迷信 |
| computer virus | 电脑病毒 |
| on-line shopping | 网上购物 |
| get/surf on-line | 上网 |
| test-tube baby | 试管婴儿 |
| Orbital Station | 空间站 |
| pop can | 易拉罐 |
| Scarlet Fever | 猩红热 |
| pertussis, whooping cough | 百日咳 |
| tetanus | 破伤风 |
| cholera | 霍乱 |
| pulmonary tuberculosis | 肺结核 |
| pestis | 鼠疫 |
| Internet bar | 网吧 |
| online love affair | 网恋 |
| online trading platform | 网上交易平台 |
| WAP(wireless application protocol) | 无线应用协议 |
| inforport | 信息港 |
| virtual net | 虚拟网 |
| off-line | 离线的 |

## 政治类

| | |
|---|---|
| become increasingly prosperous | 日益昌盛 |
| develop rapidly | 快速发展 |
| gather ceremoniously | 隆重集会 |
| love peace | 热爱和平 |
| pursue progress | 追求进步 |
| perform the responsibilities and obligations | 履行权利和义务 |
| review the course of struggle | 回顾奋斗历程 |
| look into the great journey | 展望伟大征程 |
| be filled with confidence and strength | 充满信心和力量 |
| be bound to win | 必胜 |
| urge governments of all countries to take action | 主张各国政府采取行动 |

| | |
|---|---|
| coexist peacefully | 和平共处 |
| open up both externally and internally | 对内开放和对外开放 |
| experience two different periods | 经历两个不同时期 |
| overcome numerous difficulties | 战胜无数的困难 |
| win one victory after another | 赢得一个又一个的胜利 |
| be fully aware that | 完全意识到 |
| make an important step | 迈出重要的一步 |
| adopt various measures | 采取各种措施 |
| draw(arrive at, come to reach)a conclusion | 得出结论,告一段落 |
| realize national independence | 实现民族独立 |
| seek the truth | 追求真理 |
| establish a socialist system | 建立社会主义制度 |
| root out (prevent, eliminate) corruption | 根除(防止,消除)腐败 |
| respond to the call | 响应号召 |
| enter a new period | 进入新时期 |
| practice new policies | 实行新政策 |
| display one´s vigor and vitality | 展现生机和活力 |
| enhance comprehensive(overall) national strength and international competitiveness | 增强综合国力和国际竞争力 |
| edge into the advanced ranks in the world | 进入世界先进行列 |
| solve the problem of food and clothing | 解决温饱问题 |
| absorb what is advanced in other civilizations | 吸收各国文明的先进成果 |
| increase every day | 与日俱增 |
| fulfill the long-cherished wishes | 实现夙愿 |
| be bound to come true | 必将实现 |
| forge a people´s army | 锻造一支人民军队 |
| build a strong national defense | 建立巩固的国防 |
| hold peace talks | 进行和谈 |
| amend the laws | 修改法律 |
| play a major(crucial, an important)role in... | 在……中起重要(至关重要)的作用 |
| make important(great, major)contributions to... | 对……作出重要(伟大,主要)贡献 |
| follow the principles | 遵循规则 |
| integrate theory with practice | 把理论和实际结合起来 |
| take...as the guide | 把……作为指导 |
| ease the tension | 缓和紧张状况 |
| hold high the great banner | 高举伟大旗帜 |
| resolve new problems | 解决新问题 |
| observe the present-day world | 观察当今世界 |
| open up new ways forward | 开拓前进 |
| enhance the rally power | 增强凝聚力 |

| | |
|---|---|
| end the violence and resume peace talks | 结束暴力,继续和平谈判 |
| make strategic readjustment | 进行战略性重新调整 |
| go into effect/enter into force | 开始生效 |
| accept a compromise on... | 就……接受妥协 |
| be interviewed by... | 接受……的采访 |
| look upon...as a threat to society | 把……看成社会公敌 |
| donate...to charities | 把……捐给慈善机构 |
| maintain world peace | 维护世界和平 |
| get rid of poverty and backwardness | 摆脱贫穷落后 |
| bring about development and prosperity | 实现发展繁荣 |
| be opposed to all forms of terrorism | 反对各种形式的恐怖主义 |
| announce the opening of... | 宣布……召开 |
| have a far-reaching impact on... | 对……具有深远的影响 |
| face up to the obvious defects of... | 面对……明显的缺陷 |
| guarantee(protect)women's rights against infringement | 保护妇女权利不受侵犯 |

## 社会类

| | |
|---|---|
| just, fair and open | 公正、公平、公开 |
| cheering squad | 拉拉队 |
| bubble economy | 泡沫经济 |
| three-dimensional animation | 3D 动画片 |
| bring about a great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation | 实现中华民族的伟大复兴 |
| cast(shake, throw) off poverty and set out on a road to prosperity | 脱贫致富 |
| self-service ticketing | 无人售票 |
| plunge into the commercial sea | 下海 |
| New Human Being; X Generation | 新新人类 |
| image representative of a product or a brand | 形象小姐/先生 |
| students' affairs division | 学生处 |
| up-and-coming star; rising star | 新秀 |
| mainstay; chief corner stone | 中流砥柱 |
| assistant president | 副总裁 |
| self-protection awareness | 自我保护意识 |
| comprehensive national strength | 综合国力 |
| integrated service digital network (ISDN) | 综合业务数字网 |
| housing project for low-income urban residents | 安居工程 |
| comprehensive treatment | 综合治理 |
| exclusive agency; franchised store | 专卖店 |

| | |
|---|---|
| information-based; informationization | 信息化 |
| concentration of brain power; knowledge-intensive | 智力密集型 |
| overseas-funded enterprises | 外资企业 |
| reposition of redundant personnel | 分流 |
| chain debts | 三角债 |
| law-and-order situation | 社会治安情况 |
| enrollment and vocation guidance office | 招生就业指导办公室 |

**节日类**

| | |
|---|---|
| pay a New Year call | 拜年 |
| firecracker | 爆竹 |
| a string of small firecrackers | 鞭炮 |
| Lunar New Year's Eve | 除夕 |
| Spring Festival | 春节 |
| Spring Festival couplets (conveying best wishes for the year) | 春联 |
| bid farewell to the old and usher in the new; ring out the old year and ring in the new | 辞旧迎新 |
| year-end household cleaning | 大扫除 |
| lantern riddles | 灯谜 |
| hill climbing | 登高 |
| Dragon Boat Festival | 端午节 |
| May you be prosperous! | 恭喜发财! |
| viewing the lanterns | 观灯 |
| New Year film | 贺岁片 |
| dumplings (with meat and vegetable stuffing) | 饺子 |
| dragon lantern dance | 龙灯舞 |
| temple fair | 庙会 |
| New Year picture | 年画 |
| family reunion dinner on Lunar New Year's Eve | 年夜饭 |
| Tomb-sweeping Festival | 清明节 |
| pay respect to the dead at one's tomb | 扫墓 |
| enjoy chrysanthemum | 赏菊 |
| enjoy the full moon | 赏月 |
| lion dance | 狮子舞 |
| money given to children as a Lunar New Year gift | 压岁钱 |
| yangge dance | 秧歌舞 |
| sweet rice-flour dumplings (eaten on the Lantern Festival) | 元宵 |
| Lantern Festival | 元宵节 |
| moon cake | 月饼 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Tree-planting Day | 植树节 |
| Mid-autumn Festival | 中秋节 |
| Double Ninth Festival | 重阳节 |
| a pyramid-shaped dumpling made of glutinous rice wrapped in bamboo or reed leaves | 粽子 |

**文化类**

| | |
|---|---|
| let nature take its own course/govern by noninterference | 无为而治 |
| native culture | 乡土文化 |
| a Chinese descendant/the Chinese nation | 炎黄子孙 |
| practice humanity with virtue | 以德行仁 |
| have a long history | 源远流长 |
| Chineseness | 中国意识 |
| Chinese elements | 中国元素 |
| doctrine of the mean | 中庸之道 |
| 24 solar terms | 二十四节气 |
| folk arts and crafts | 民间工艺品 |
| cultural diversification | 文化多样性 |
| cultural soft power | 文化软实力 |
| traditional cultural know-how | 传统文化知识 |
| international cultural trade | 对外文化贸易 |
| raise ideological and ethical standards | 提高思想道德水平 |
| *Complete Works of Chinese Classics* | 《四库全书》 |
| cultural industrial base | 文化产业基地 |
| channels of cultural transmission | 文化传播渠道 |
| cultural creative industry | 文化创意产业 |
| reform of cultural administrative system; cultural restructuring | 文化体制改革；文化结构调整 |
| leading/key cultural enterprises | 骨干文化企业 |
| integration of cultural resources | 文化资源整合 |
| emerging cultural formats | 新兴文化业态 |
| transform the backward culture | 改造落后的文化 |
| world cultural heritage site | 世界文化遗产地 |
| advance and enrich the fine cultural heritage of the nation | 弘扬民族优秀文化 |
| long-term mechanism for developing culture in rural areas | 文化下乡长效机制 |
| major cultural industrial projects | 重大文化产业项目 |
| cultural relics(units)under first-grade state protection | 国家一类文物保护单位 |
| absorb the achievements of foreign cultures | 吸收外国文化有益成果 |
| self-cultivation, a well-managed family, and the ability to administer the state and to bring peace to the nation | 修身、齐家、治国、平天下 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Heavenly Stems and Earthy Branches | 天干地支 |
| unity of man and nature | 天人合一 |
| the world or country for all | 天下为公 |
| cultural treasures | 文化宝藏 |
| cultural industry | 文化产业 |
| farming culture | 农耕文化 |
| skillful in nourishing virtual force | 善养浩气 |
| diligent in duties and careful in speech | 慎言敏行 |
| Chinese Zodiac | 十二生肖 |
| the way of thinking | 思维方式 |
| cultural innovation | 文化创新 |
| cultural undertakings | 文化事业 |
| cultural perspective | 文化视点 |
| cultural needs | 文化需求 |
| cradle of culture | 文化摇篮 |
| cultural relics | 文化遗迹 |
| cultural reconstruction | 文化重建 |
| cultural awareness | 文化自觉 |
| eight-legged essay; official stereotyped writing | 八股文 |
| one´s animal year | 本命年 |
| moral outlook | 道德观 |
| Imperial Academy | 翰林院 |
| harmony is most precious | 和为贵 |
| essence of the rites | 礼之本 |
| the foundation of humanity | 仁之本 |
| cultural circles | 文化界 |
| filial piety and reverence | 孝与敬 |
| respect the old and love the young | 敬老爱幼 |
| Confucius-Mencius doctrines | 孔孟之道 |
| Confucius Institute | 孔子学院 |
| rites and music culture | 礼乐文化 |
| a land of ceremony and decorum | 礼仪之邦 |
| Courtesy, Justice, Integrity and Sense of Shame | 礼义廉耻 |
| the generation of dragon | 龙的传人 |
| populist ideas | 民本思想 |
| folk culture | 民间文化 |
| temple fair of folk custom | 民俗庙会 |
| national culture | 民族文化 |
| national pride | 民族自豪 |

| | |
|---|---|
| the Mohist school | 墨家学派 |
| get refined internally and externally | 内外兼修 |
| The Buddhist philosophy during Sui and Tang dynasties | 隋唐佛学 |
| *Tao Te Ching/Classic of the Way of Virtue* | 《道德经》 |
| *Disciples Regulation* | 《弟子规》 |
| *Pamphlet of Chinese Surnames/Book of(China's) Family Names* | 《百家姓》 |
| *Strategies of the Warring States* | 《战国策》 |
| moral self-cultivation | 道德修养 |
| Tao models itself after nature | 道法自然 |
| broad and profound | 博大精深 |
| unearthed relics | 出土文物 |
| traditional virtues | 传统美德 |
| traditional culture | 传统文化 |
| local conditions and customs | 风土人情 |
| combination of softness and hardness | 刚柔并济 |
| harmonious culture | 和谐文化 |
| great virtue promotes growth | 厚德载物 |
| the foot of the imperial city | 皇城根儿 |
| spiritual civilization; advanced culture and ethic | 精神文明 |

## 阅读语料

下面是从最新的社会话题中总结出来的比较有代表性的表达,同学们可以在阅读中积累一些常用的话题。

### 2018 年习主席新年贺词精选

九层之台,起于累土。要把这个蓝图变为现实,必须不驰于空想、不骛于虚声,一步一个脚印,踏踏实实干好工作。

Building a high-rise begins with mounds of soil. To translate the blueprint into reality, we have to avoid the distractions of unsubstantial ideas and superficial fame, take one step at a time, and approach our work with a firm footing.

2018 年,我们将迎来改革开放 40 周年。改革开放是当代中国发展进步的必由之路,是实现中国梦的必由之路。我们要以庆祝改革开放 40 周年为契机,逢山开路,遇水架桥,将改革进行到底。

2018 marks the 40th anniversary of our reform and opening-up, which has been the only path to the development and progress of contemporary China and the only path to the realization of the Chinese Dream. At the significant juncture of the 40th anniversary, we should surmount all obstacles to carry the reform further to its ultimate triumph.

在这些不同场合,我同有关各方深入交换意见,大家都赞成共同推动构建人类命运共同体,以造福世界各国人民。

During these occasions, I had many in-depth exchanges of views with concerted parties and they all supported the joint promotion of building a community of shared future for mankind so as to benefit people across the world.

中国将始终做世界和平的建设者、全球发展的贡献者、国际秩序的维护者。

China will always be a builder of world peace, contributor to global development and keeper of international order.

我们伟大的发展成就由人民创造,应该由人民共享。

China's great achievement of development was made by the people and for the people.

我了解人民群众最关心的就是教育、就业、收入、社保、医疗、养老、居住、环境等方面的事情,大家有许多收获,也有不少操心事、烦心事。

I am aware of the people's biggest concerns, such as education, employment, income, social security, healthcare, old-age security, housing and the environment. Though progress has been made, issues of public concern remain.

**外交天团强势开怼有理有力有节! 2017 年外交天团十大精彩回应**

3 月 8 日,外交部长王毅在两会记者会上谈到"萨德"时的回应:

不要再"一意孤行"

Not stray any farther down the wrong path

2 月 7 日,针对"日本收买英国右翼智库抨击中国"一事,外交部发言人陆慷回应:

"枉费心机"

Waste their efforts doing so

3 月 3 日,针对"中国公民入境济州岛受阻,国家旅游局提出严正交涉"是否与"萨德"有关的问题,外交部发言人耿爽回应:

"捕风捉影、疑神疑鬼"

Make speculations out of thin air or filling oneself with suspicions

7 月 7 日,针对印度所谓"三国交界点"说法,外交部发言人耿爽回应:

"别有用心"

An attempt out of ulterior motives

7 月 14 日,针对"蔡英文称很荣幸接待巴拉圭总统"一事,外交部发言人耿爽回应:

"不要做井底之蛙"

Stop being a frog in a well

7 月 14 日,针对"美国或对中国涉朝公司宣布新制裁"一事,外交部发言人耿爽回应:

"过河拆桥"

Tear down the bridge after crossing the river

8 月 22 日,针对"印度就中印洞朗对峙问题寻求俄方支持"一事,外交部发言人华春莹回应:

"仁至义尽"

Show our utmost patience and tolerance

11 月 8 日,针对"天鲲号"下水强化填海造岛能力的猜测,外交部发言人华春莹回应:

"草木皆兵、杯弓蛇影"

Stay panic-stricken and being jittery with imaginary fear

12月1日,针对"美拒绝承认中国市场经济地位"一事,外交部发言人耿爽回应:"混淆视听"

Pull the wool over the eyes of the public

12月15日,针对"美再次呼吁中国停建南海岛礁"一事,外交部发言人陆慷回应:"无事生非"

Stir up troubles

## 李克强总理达沃斯讲话

共享经济

Sharing economy

共享经济也是众创经济,它可以让人人参与、人人受益,有利于形成合理的收入分配格局,为每个人都提供平等竞争的机会,壮大中等收入群体,也让每个人都有发挥自己潜能的机会,去追求人生的价值,促进社会公平正义。

The sharing economy means crowd innovation. Everyone can take part in it and benefit from it. It helps establish a reasonable pattern of income distribution, provide equal opportunities, expand the middle-income group, help each person realize the potential and promote social equity and justice.

携手共进

Joint efforts

在全球化的大背景下,各国都不可能离开世界经济环境去谈本国的发展,所以需要携手共进。

Amid globalization, it's impossible for any country to talk about domestic development while disconnecting from the global economic environment. We should join our hands to go forward.

## 和时间做朋友(你们必须看的一段语料,人生的真谛!)

We learn early on in life that you had better be on time for things or bad stuff will happen. Be late to turn in your papers and your grade gets lowered. Be late to pay your bills and you get stuck with a penalty. Be late to finish your work and you may be out of a job.

生活中我们很早就明白,你最好按时完成事情,否则坏事就要发生。没按时交论文你的分数就会降低;没按时付账单你就要被罚款;没按时完成工作你就可能被炒鱿鱼。

As a result many people conclude that time is their enemy. It must be battled and beaten. But there is no permanence in any victory over time—the clock gets reset tomorrow and the calendar at the first of the month, at the very latest or at the first of the year.

因此许多人断定,时间是他们的敌人。他们要和时间作战并且战胜它。然而,面对时间,并没有永远的胜利。明天时钟又会归零,每个月又会有新的开始,一年也会终结,来到新的一年。

When you have a habit or circumstance that needs fixing, imagine what your life will be like if you delay taking action to fix it. See yourself a year from now with this problem still hanging around. What impact has it had on you? How has it hurt your relationships? What is it doing to you at work? What cost have you paid to your health?

当你有某种习惯或现状需要修复时，想象一下如果你推迟行动，你的生活会怎样。想象一下一年之后这个问题依然存在，它会对你构成什么影响？它会怎样伤害你的人际关系？它会对你的工作产生什么影响？你会为你的健康付出什么代价？

Now take it out to five years. What have you lost? What have you suffered? What have the people close to you been forced to pay?

然后再想象一下5年之后的情景。你失去了什么？你经受了哪些折磨？你亲近的人被迫付出了什么代价？

Time keeps marching on. It is now ten years with your unresolved problem. What has happened to your faith and hope? How insurmountable does this problem now look? How much weaker are you now than when this problem first arose?

时间还在继续前进。现在你已经带着这个未解决的问题生活了10年。你的信念和希望遭遇了什么？这个问题现在看起来有多么难以克服？和这个问题刚出现时相比，你现在脆弱了多少？

We are far from the end of the calendar. Twenty years go by. Can you even remember life without your problem? Can you muster the energy to even care anymore? Are you locked into a state of resignation?

我们还远没有到达人生的尽头。20年过去了，你还能记得没有这个问题时的生活吗？你还有精力去想这个问题吗？你是否被困在一种无可奈何的状态中？

When you consider the impact that leaving something unresolved for a long period of time can heap upon you, you start to realize the value of taking action in this moment. Time isn't out to hurt you here. It is giving you an opportunity. Some resolutions will require hours or days, some weeks or months. But time is there for you. Take what you need.

当你思考拖着某个问题长期不解决的影响时，会对你带来震撼。你开始意识到此时此刻开始行动的价值。时间并不是来伤害你的，它在给你机会。解决有的问题需要几小时或几天，有的需要几周或几个月。但你有时间，好好利用它们。

Time has no agenda. It will allow you whatever you need. This is not to say that some problems don't have deadlines. But it is not time that imposes such restrictions. Time will either offer you volume or impetus. It is on your side.

时间没有日程表。无论你需要多少，它都会给你。这并不是说有的问题没有期限，但这些限制并不是时间强加给你的。时间会给你空间，也会给你动力。这都由你决定。

Waiting for the perfect moment is a fool's errand. You don't have to be very experienced in life to know the truth of that. Partner with time to get the most out of life. Time is waiting for you.

只有傻瓜才等待最佳的时机。你不需要在生活中经历了许多才明白这个真谛。和时间做朋友，实现人生的最大价值。时间正在等你。

## 大学生国考为哪般？

Schools and universities across China on one Sunday are packed with millions of hopefuls to sit the country's civil service exams.

每年的某个周日，中国各种学校挤满了上百万满怀期望的考生，准备参加全国公务员考试。

It's a tradition that dates back more than 1,300 years when exams were first held to select the best applicants for ancient imperial bureaucracy. Today's young job seekers are vying for government posts in record numbers.

这一传统可追溯到1 300多年前,当时古代朝廷首次通过科举来招贤纳士。如今,年轻求职者对政府岗位的竞争可谓空前未有。

Central government jobs are often described as a "golden rice bowl" for their stable income and generous benefits. Officialdom can also lead to membership of the Chinese Communist Party—a status symbol in China.

因为收入稳定、福利丰厚,政府的岗位常被形容为"金饭碗"。而且,公务岗位还能保证入党——这在中国是身份地位的象征。

The annual exam includes an aptitude test and a policy essay, and those who pass make it to an interview round.

公务员考试包括能力测试和申论写作,两项都通过的考生可以进入面试环节。

None of the half a dozen candidates CNN spoke to said they were concerned by the government's anti-corruption drive that has targeted both high and low-ranking officials. "I think I would not do that—I have my own principles," said a man called Wang, who said he didn't do well in the exam this time around and would consider taking it again next year.

在CNN采访的诸多考生中,没有人表示自己担心政府针对各层官职而推出的反腐措施。一位姓王的考生表示:"我觉得我不会去贪污,我有自己的原则。"他还表示,这次没考好,准备明年再考。

The exam is also seen as being relatively transparent and fair in a society where connections can often count for more than ability. Parents also think it's a suitable career in today's uncertain economy.

在这个关系高于能力的社会,国考被认为相对还算公平透明。如今经济不稳定,中国父母也都认为公务员是个不错的岗位。

## 放手的艺术太难(《中国日报》)

The way some Chinese parents shower love on their grown-up children can be smothering, but from an outsider's perspective it may look like a black comedy eliciting laughs and tears in equal measure.

在中国,即使孩子已成年,父母对他们的爱仍然能让孩子们透不过气。不过以局外人的观点来看,这看起来像个令人哭笑不得的黑色幽默。

According to a news story, parents in a Beijing suburb are getting up at 5 a. m. each day and standing in line for the shuttle buses. The early birds have developed this habit not for themselves, but for their grown-up children, who work in downtown Beijing. The youngsters have to spend four or five hours each day commuting and their parents chip in by waiting in line for them so they can squeeze in an extra half-hour's sleep.

据一条新闻报道,在北京郊区,许多父母早上5点就起床排队等公交。这般早起不是为了自己,而是为了他们在北京市中心上班的子女。这些年轻人每天要花四五个小时坐车往返,他们的父母帮他们排队,这样他们就可以多睡半个小时。

Do you think standing in line in the wee hours for their children's commute is ridiculous? Wait

until you hear of old folks who get into matchmaking games in public parks not for themselves, mind you, but for their children. Many wonder what will come next.

你觉得父母早起为子女等公车很荒唐吗？还有比这更荒唐的，老人们会去公园替他们的子女相亲，很多人好奇这相亲究竟怎么进行。

In the old days, parents would even hide outside the bridal chamber and listen to what was going on between the newlyweds. As soon as they got a chance, they would sneak in and check the bed to see if there was any blood. They had to make sure the bride was a virgin.

以前，父母甚至会躲在洞房外窃听新婚男女在做什么。一有机会，他们就会溜进屋里检查床单是否有落红。他们要确保新娘是个处女。

Maybe it's a bit too cruel to mock such behavior. It's more cultural than moral. If you step back and look at the whole picture, all the things described above were done because parents cared for their children. There is the art of letting go that is largely elusive to the old generation. If you tie your children too close to you, they are not going to fly very high.

嘲笑这种行为或许有点残忍，毕竟它关乎文化而不是道德。如果你退一步想，上述所有事情的出发点都是因为父母关心他们的子女。对父母辈来说，放手这门艺术太难了。但是如果你把你的子女紧紧地拴在身边，他们又怎能高飞蓝天。

## 网络语言同样需要度(《中国日报》)

Words of intimidation that start as figures of speech can cast a pall over an environment that already has a built-in susceptibility to extreme language.

恐吓威胁，最初是一种修辞手法，现在却给本就对极端语言敏感警觉的社会蒙上了一层阴影。

The Internet is supposed to be a democratic platform where everyone has an equal opportunity for expression. In reality, it has evolved into a podium for shouting matches. To stand out in a pool of hundreds of millions of voices, many people will naturally resort to extreme means. Even otherwise professional websites often coin absurd headlines to lure readers. And on personal blogs, it is the most radical opinions that usually attract the largest crowds. Rationality is the biggest victim of social media, and moderates of all stripes are essentially drowned out by torrents of venom.

互联网应该是一个让大家都享有平等发言权的民主平台。而事实上，它却已经演化成一个大声争论的平台。为了在亿万人中受到关注，许多人就很自然地采取极端方式。甚至许多专业网站也常常想出怪诞的标题来吸引读者。在个人博客上，通常是最激进的言论能够吸引到最多的粉丝。由此，理性成了社交媒体最大的牺牲品，形形色色的温和派就这样彻彻底底地淹没在了洪流般的恶言相向之中。

## 男人是蠢货

It's a theory that many women have held for years that "men are stupid".

"男人是蠢货"，这是女人多年的真理。

And now a study has revealed men really are the more stupid sex.

最近，一项研究表明男人确实比女性更蠢。

Analysis of the Darwin Awards—an annual review of the most foolish ways people have died—has found almost 90 percent of the accolades were "won" by males.

达尔文奖每年都会评出死法最愚蠢的人。通过对达尔文奖的分析发现:90%的奖项都由男性"获得"。

Nominees have to improve the gene pool by eliminating themselves from the human race using foolish methods.

被提名者用愚蠢的方式毁灭自我,将自己移出人种基因库以此来改善整个人类基因库的质量。

Writing in the *British Medical Journal*, the researchers said it is puzzling men who/that are willing to take such unnecessary risks—simply as a rite of passage, in pursuit of male social esteem or solely in exchange for "bragging rights".

研究人员发表在《英国医学杂志》上的文章称:男人仅仅把做蠢事作为一种仪式,愿意冒这种毫无必要的险去追求社会尊严,或者仅仅以此换取"吹嘘的权利"。这真令人困惑!

Dr. Dennis Lendrem, of the University of Newcastle, said: "Idiotic risks are defined as senseless risks, where the apparent payoff is negligible or non-existent, and the outcome is often extremely negative and often final."

英国纽卡斯尔大学的丹尼斯·伦卓蒙博士说:"愚蠢的冒险被定义为无意义的冒险,这些冒险的收获极小甚至没有,结果也通常是极其不好而且无法挽回的。"

According to "male idiot theory" (MIT), many of the differences in risk seeking behavior, emergency department admissions, and mortality may be explained by the observation that men are idiots and idiots do stupid things.

"男人是傻瓜理论"中,寻求冒险、急诊入院以及死亡率均可由"男人是傻子,傻子做傻事"的言论来解释。

DARWIN WINNERS OF NOTE

著名的达尔文奖获得者

The terrorist who unthinkingly opened his own letter bomb on its return after he posted it with insufficient stamps.

拆开自己制作的炸弹信封的恐怖分子。因为邮资不够被退信后,该恐怖分子不假思索打开自己制作的炸弹信封,导致死亡。

The man who stole a ride home by hitching a shopping trolley to the back of a train, only to be dragged two miles to his death before it was able to stop.

一名男子企图把购物手推车偷挂在火车尾部,然后搭"顺风车"回家。结果,他被火车拖了两英里(约3 219米)后死亡。

## 男人不喜欢幽默的女生

If you want to impress a man, don't try to be funny.

如果你想给一个男人留下好印象,那么不要太风趣。

Research shows that men aren't hugely attracted to witty women.

研究表明,机智幽默的女人对男人没有太大的吸引力。

Given the choice of a female who makes him laugh, or one that laughs at his jokes, he will choose the latter.

如果让男人选择让他笑的女人还是听他的笑话笑的女人,他会选择后者。

Luckily, women aren't too worried about their jokes being appreciated. They, it seems, like

men who make them smile.

幸运的是,女人不太担心她们的笑话会不会被欣赏。她们似乎更喜欢能让她们笑的男人。

It is thought that women see the ability to make people laugh sign of intelligence—and men have evolved to show off how good they are with words.

女人把让人们笑的能力当做是聪明的标志,男人则喜欢卖弄他们对文字的操控能力是多么游刃有余。

The University of Miami researchers quizzed more than 80 men and women about how much importance they placed on having a partner who could make them laugh.

有个让他们笑的对象到底有多重要?迈阿密大学的研究员采访了80多名男性和女性。

The answers revealed that women like men who make them laugh, while men want to go out with women who appreciate their humour.

答案显示,女人喜欢让他们笑的男人,然而男人想要跟欣赏他们幽默的女人约会。

Given that women tend to be more choosy, men are under pressure to make them laugh.

考虑到女人越来越挑剔,男人想要逗她们笑也有压力。

Miss Hone, who is close to completing her PhD, said: 'Given that humour requires high-level linguistic capacity, women are thought to use humour production as a sign that a man is a mentally-capable suitor.'

将要获得哲学博士学位的Hone小姐说:"鉴于幽默需要高水平的语言能力,女人把幽默能力看作男人是否在精神上与之匹配的标志。"

However, she said that funny women shouldn't despair. There is also hope for bachelors who never remember punch lines.

不过,她说,有趣的女人也不应该绝望。还是有很多单身汉不善言辞的。

This is because her results were based on averages—and not everyone will have the same taste.

这是因为她的调查结果是基于平均值的,而且,每个人的品位都是不同的。

## 大学学历的意义

Obtaining a college degree makes more than just a financial difference for the individual; rather, it can make the difference for an entire family. Those with more education are generally qualified for jobs with better benefits, including health, life and retirement. Their jobs are, in general, more secure. Parents who make more money are also better able to provide for their children's education, increasing the likelihood that they will go to college and get good jobs. Getting a college education is one of the best ways to escape the cycle of poverty, for both yourself and your descendants.

获取大学学历不仅能改善个人经济状况;更多的是,它能对整个家庭作出贡献。那些受过更高教育的人通常能胜任更高福利的工作,包括健康、生活以及退休都会得到更好的照顾。通常来讲,他们的工作更有保障。收入更高的父母更有能力给孩子提供教育,增加孩子上大学并觅得好工作的可能性。无论对你还是你的后代,获取大学学历都是脱离贫困圈最好的方法之一。

Although a college degree is almost always worth the expense, it can be extremely costly, and, if you have trouble finding a job after graduation it can become a burden. Often people assume that simply getting a degree will solve all financial problems; the reality is that in order to profit the most

from education, a lot of planning is in order. Before going into debt for a degree, make sure you know how much money you stand to make after you complete it. It is important not to waste money on college classes you are not prepared for or will not take seriously. However, if you think of college as an investment for dedicated individuals, its true value becomes clear.

尽管大学学历通常物有所值,但它也可能极其昂贵,并且,如果你在毕业后很难找到工作,它还会成为你的负担。人们常常设想只要取得了学历就能解决所有经济问题;事实上,要想从教育中获得最大利润,需要有条不紊的计划。在为学历负债之前,确定你知道自己毕业后能亲自挣多少钱。千万不要把钱浪费在你未准备好或不愿认真学习的课堂上。但是,如果你认为大学是对个人热忱的投资,那它真正的价值就会体现出来。

## 说话的艺术

Julian 之后又阐述了 4 个打造 powerful speaking 的基础(cornerstone),他将其称为 HAIL 原则,当然啦,这里不是冰雹的意思,而是四个单词首字母的组合。

Being honest means being clear and straightforward.

诚实意味着直率、清楚地表达出你的想法。

Authenticity means standing in your own truth.

真实是指不掩饰地表明自己。

Integrity refers to acting what you say.

正直是指说到做到,信守诺言。

Love means wishing people well.

而爱则是指每一句话都是为对方着想而说的。

诚实与爱的关系非常有趣。Julian 说:

"Tempered with love, honesty can be a great thing."

掺入着爱的诚实是非常棒的事。

## 2017 年度牛津词汇

"Youthquake"——"青年冲击"

It has announced "youthquake", referring to the rallying of young people by Jeremy Corbyn's Labour Party during the 2017 General Election, as its word of the year.

日前牛津词典宣布"青年冲击"被评为年度词汇。"青年冲击"指的是 2017 英国大选期间杰里米·科尔宾领导的工党拉拢年轻人的行为。

The word saw a 400 percent increase in usage between 2016 and 2017, and "highlights the increased awareness of young people's capacity to influence, and even drive, political change," it said.

牛津词典称,该词在 2016 年至 2017 年间的使用率增加了 400%,而且"凸显出人们更多地意识到年轻人影响甚至驱动政治变化的能力"。

一起来回顾牛津英语词典过去十三年选出的年度词汇:

2004 Chav 低下阶层爱穿名牌服饰的年轻人

2005 Sudoku 数独游戏

2006 Bovvered 在意

2007 Carbon Footprint 碳足迹

2008 Credit Crunch 信贷崩塌
2009 Simples 非常容易完成的事情
2010 Big Society 大社会
2011 Squeezed Middle 受挤压的中产阶级
2012 Omnishambles 一团糟
2013 Selfie 自拍
2014 Vape 电子水烟
2015 Tears Of Laughter Emoji "笑 cry"表情
2016 Post-Truth 后真相

## 最常见的新年决心

Lose Weight 减肥
Get Organized 变得有条理
Save More Money 攒下更多钱
Enjoy Life 享受生活
Get and Stay Healthy 变得更健康,保持健康
Learn Something New 学习新的东西
Quit Smoking 戒烟
Help Others Pursue Their Goals 帮助别人追求目标
Find Love 寻找真爱
Spend More Quality Time With Family Members 和家人度过更多美好时光

If those failed resolutions above look familiar and remind you that the whole concept is a bust, or if they inspire you to create your own list of promises for 2018, just remember that this tradition is destined to live on. We have 4,000 years worth of history telling us so, and that's a statistic that's hard to argue with.

如果上面这些夭折的新年决心看起来很熟悉,让你想起所有失败的决心,或者激励你定下自己2018年的新年目标,那么,请记住这个传统注定是要世代流传的。过去四千年的历史就是这么传下来的,这个谁也无法辩驳。

## 谁为星狂

追星综合征 celebrity worship syndrome

明星和粉丝,似乎已经是无处不在的话题。有狂热粉丝会为偶像明星自杀,也会有体贴的明星走到哪里都带着自己的"妈妈团"。其实,喜欢或欣赏某个明星是很正常的,只是,如果这种喜爱程度过深而演变成病态,患上 celebrity worship syndrome,那就需要注意了。

In this media-saturated world, celebrity is a growing new power. It manipulates taste, fashion and advertising. It is all-pervasive. There has even been a mental illness invented to describe those who follow celebrities too closely. It is called celebrity worship syndrome and its sufferers dedicate their lives to the chosen subject of their affection.

在这个被媒体包围的世界,明星成为一股逐渐兴起的新生力量。他们主宰着品位、时尚和广告。他们无处不在。甚至还有一种精神疾病是专为追星过猛的人所创立的,这种疾病叫做"追星综合征",患者通常都会对他们选中的情感寄托对象全身心投入。

Did you weep for the King of Pop Michael Jackson's death? Or perhaps an actor losing out on an Oscar made you cry. Did you retreat to your special room to pay homage to the dozens of photos of your favorite star? If you did, you could be suffering from CWS—celebrity worship syndrome.

你为"流行天王"迈克尔·杰克逊的死哭过吗？或者你因为某个演员错失奥斯卡奖而流过泪吗？你有没有曾经躲在自己房间里对着偶像的一堆照片致敬？如果你这样做过，那么你可能就患有"追星综合征"。

## 特朗普·伊万卡为其父亲助选的演讲

And like him, we each had responsibility to work, not just for ourselves but for the betterment of the world around us. Over the years, on too many occasions to count, I saw my father tear stories out of the newspaper about people whom he had never met, who were facing some injustice or hardship. He'd write a note to his assistant, in a signature black felt tip pen, and request that the person be found and invited to Trump Tower to meet with him. He would talk to them and then draw upon his extensive network to find them a job or get them a break. And they would leave his office, as people so often do after having been with Donald Trump, feeling that life could be great again.

他还教导我们，要像他一样，我们每个人不仅要为自己工作，也要为了我们身边的世界变得更加美好而努力，这是我们的责任。多年来，在太多次场合，我看到父亲撕掉报纸上关于一些他从未谋面的人的故事，他们正遭受不公或面临困境。他会用签名专用黑色毡尖钢笔给助理写个便条，要求助理找到此人并邀请他到川普大厦与其见面。他会与他们交谈，然后利用自己庞大的关系网为他们找份工作或让他们时来运转。当这些人离开他的办公室时，他们往往像那些曾与川普会过面的人一样，觉得生活可以再次回归正轨。

Throughout my entire life, I have witnessed his empathy and generosity towards others, especially those who are suffering. It is just his way of being in your corner when you're down. My father not only has the strength and ability necessary to be our next President, but also the kindness and compassion that will enable him to be the leader that this country needs.

在我的整个生命中，我目睹了他对别人的同情和慷慨，尤其是对处于困境中的人。这是当你困顿时他支持你的方式。我父亲不仅具有成为下一任总统所需的魄力和能力，也具有善良和同情心，使其能成为这个国家所需要的领导人。

I've learned a lot about the world from walking construction jobs by his side. When run properly, construction sites are true meritocracies. Competence in the building trades is easy to spot and incompetence is impossible to hide.

在他身边工作我受益良多，尤其是在不同的建筑工地来回奔波。要想合理运营公司，建筑工地必须靠精英式管理。弱肉强食就是这个行业的残酷之处。

## 2018年梅姨新年贺词

We also have to carry on making a difference here and now on the issues that matter to people's daily lives.

我们要从此时此刻开始，作出改变，改善人们生活中至关重要的问题。

That means building an economy fit for the future and taking a balanced approach to government spending, so we get our debt falling but can also invest in the things that matter—our schools, our police and our precious NHS.

这就需要我们建立一个能够适应未来的经济模式，平衡政府的开支，这样不仅能减少债务，更能在重要领域投入更多资金，譬如，学校、警力和宝贵的国家医疗服务体系。

Our goal is simple: more good jobs in every part of the country, and more opportunities for young people to get on in life.

我们的目标很简单：在全国各地创造更多就业，为年轻人在生活中提供更多机遇。

The first step to a better future is getting a place at a good school. It's what every parent expects, and it's what every child deserves.

创造美好未来的第一步就是能拥有良好的教育。这是所有父母的期盼，更是所有孩子应当享有的机会。

So we will build more good schools, keep a tight focus on standards and discipline, and give more help and support to our fantastic teachers.

我们将建立更多的好学校，密切关注学校的教育质量和校风，并对优秀教师提供更多帮助和支持。

We will build more homes, so housing becomes more affordable and more families can get on—and climb up—the housing ladder.

我们还会建造更多住房，让更多人住得起房，让更多家庭从无房变成有房，从有房变成有好房。

And we will protect and enhance our natural environment for the next generation.

为了我们的下一代，我们更要保护和改善自然环境。

And as we celebrate the 100th anniversary of the first votes for women, let's vow to eliminate all prejudice and discrimination from our society.

今年，也是英国女性普选100周年。让我们继续努力，消除所有社会偏见与歧视。

## 走进新时代

This is what socialism with Chinese characteristics entering a new era means: The Chinese nation, which since modern times began had endured so much for so long, has achieved a tremendous transformation: it has stood up, grown rich, and is becoming strong; it has come to embrace the brilliant prospects of rejuvenation. It means that scientific socialism is full of vitality in the 21st century China, and that the banner of socialism with Chinese characteristics is now flying high and proud for all to see. It means that the path, the theory, the system, and the culture of socialism with Chinese characteristics have kept developing, blazing a new trail for other developing countries to achieve modernization. It offers a new option for other countries and nations who want to speed up their development while preserving their independence; and it offers Chinese wisdom and a Chinese approach to solving the problems facing mankind.

这个新时代，是承前启后、继往开来、在新的历史条件下继续夺取中国特色社会主义伟大胜利的时代，是决胜全面建成小康社会、进而全面建设社会主义现代化强国的时代，是全国各族人民团结奋斗、不断创造美好生活、逐步实现全体人民共同富裕的时代，是全体中华儿女勠力同心、奋力实现中华民族伟大复兴中国梦的时代，是我国日益走近世界舞台中央、不断为人类作出更大贡献的时代。

## 啃老族盛行

### Parent-dependent adults

Parent-dependent adults(啃老族)refer to a group of adults who have a common feature: they stay at home instead of searching for jobs. This group is also called NEET (Not in Education, Employment or Training) in U. K. Ken(啃) means "gnaw", here it is used to vividly describe the group's reliance on their parents. Lao(老)means "the old, the aged". Overall, Parent-dependent adults mean "those people who don't work and totally live off their parents".

Parent-dependent adults are mainly made up of the following groups: some are university graduates(大学毕业生) who don't want to work or are too picky with the job choices, people who often change jobs(跳槽), and people who are jobless(失业的). More and more young people who neither go to school nor go to work have joined the group of Parent-dependent adults. (越来越多的青年加入到既不上学又不工作的啃老族群体中来。)

## 环保词汇大搜罗

碳税 carbon tax

"碳税"是基于市场的主要减排方案之一,根据化石燃料(fossil fuel)燃烧后排放碳量的多少,针对化石燃料的生产、分配或使用来征收税费。而相比之下,使用风力(wind),日光(sunlight),水电(hydropower)等非燃烧能源(non-combustion energy sources)则更加环保。征收碳税(carbon tax)的目的在于控制气候变化(climate change)和全球变暖(global warming)。

碳交易中心 carbon exchange centers

"碳交易"(carbon exchange)即温室气体(greenhouse gases)排放权交易。在1997年通过的《京都议定书》中,把市场机制作为解决以二氧化碳(carbon dioxide)为代表的温室气体减排的新路径,即把二氧化碳排放权作为一种商品进行交易,简称为碳交易。发展中国家减少的二氧化碳排放量指标,若经联合国认定,就可卖给西方大企业冲抵他们的减排指标,俗称碳排放交易。这种交易以每吨二氧化碳的量为计算单位,所以通称为carbon exchange,其交易市场称为"碳市"(carbon market)。建立这种机制的目的在于减少碳排放(carbon emissions),降低能耗(energy consumption)以及碳浓度(carbon intensity)。

细颗粒物 PM2.5

PM2.5就是指"可入肺颗粒物",现在多被称为"细颗粒物"。PM的英文全称为particulate matter(微粒物、悬浮微粒),PM2.5就是指大气中直径小于或等于2.5微米的颗粒物,可直接进入人体的alveoli of the lungs(肺泡),也称为"可入肺颗粒物",它的直径还不到人头发丝粗细的1/20。PM2.5主要来自机动车尾气尘(vehicle exhaust)、燃油尘、硫酸盐、餐饮油烟尘、建筑水泥尘、煤烟尘和硝酸盐等。

PM2.5粒径小,这种细微颗粒(fine particles)富含大量的有毒、有害物质(toxic and harmful substance)且在大气中的停留时间长、输送距离远,因而对人体健康和大气环境质量的影响更大。

低碳经济 low-carbon economy

"低碳经济"是指在可持续发展理念(sustainable development concept)指导下,通过技术创新(technological innovation)、制度创新(system innovation)、产业转型(industrial transformation)、新能源开发(new energy development)等多种手段,尽可能地减少煤炭、石油等高碳能源消耗(high carbon energy consumption),减少温室气体排放(greenhouse gas emissions),达到经济社会

发展与生态环境保护双赢的一种经济发展形态。

低碳技术 low-carbon technology

低碳技术(low-carbon technology)是指涉及电力(power)、交通(transportation)、建筑(construction)、冶金(metallurgy)、化工(chemical engineering)、石化(petrochemical)等部门以及在可再生能源及新能源、煤的干净高效应用、油气资源和煤层气的勘察开发、二氧化碳捕获与埋存等范畴开发的有效掌握温室气体排放的新技术。

低碳生活方式 low-carbon lifestyle

低碳生活方式(low-carbon lifestyle)代表着更健康、更自然、更安全的生活,同时也是一种低成本、低代价的生活方式。低碳不仅是企业行为,也是一项符合时代潮流的生活方式。低碳(low carbon),意指较低(更低)的温室气体(二氧化碳为主)排放,就是低能量(low energy),低消耗(low consumption )的生活方式。

碳足迹 carbon footprint

碳足迹指直接或间接支持人类活动所产生的温室气体总量(the total amount of greenhouse gases produced to directly and indirectly support human activities),通常用产生的二氧化碳吨数来表示。换句话说,你开车的时候,发动机在燃烧汽油的同时会释放出一定量的二氧化碳,这个量由耗油量和行驶里程决定。你购买食物和商品的时候,生产食物和商品的过程也会释放出一定量的二氧化碳。就算你家的房子是用电采暖,电能产生的过程也是释放二氧化碳的。

碳浓度 carbon intensity

碳浓度指消耗每吨能源所产生的碳排放量(carbon emission)。我们采取措施减少温室气体排放(greenhouse gas emission)就可以降低大气中的碳浓度(carbon intensity)。

可再生资源回收 renewable resource recycling

如今,为了提倡环保,街道两边的垃圾桶都可以进行垃圾分类(garbage sorting),主要分为可回收垃圾(recoverable garbage)和不可回收垃圾(unrecoverable garbage),而我们家庭中常见的则是餐厨垃圾(kitchen waste)。而无法回收的垃圾也并非一无是处,有些发电厂就利用垃圾焚烧(waste incineration)来发电。

碳补偿市场 carbon offsets market

"碳补偿"(carbon offsets),也叫碳中和,也就是通过植树或其他环保项目抵消人们的日常活动直接或间接制造的二氧化碳排放量(greenhouse gas emissions)。比如,有些航空公司推出的"积分换树苗"活动就是让乘客用自己的积分或累计的里程支付绿化活动中所需的树苗费用,以此来抵消自己乘飞机出行时制造的二氧化碳排放量。

绿色就业 green jobs

绿色就业指在节能环保等"绿色"产业中开发就业机会,带动环保产业(environmental industries)的崛起。发展绿色节能环保产业,推动节能减排(energy saving and emission reduction)工程、生态恢复(ecological restoration)工程建设,加强环境基础设施(environmental infrastructure)建设,创造就业岗位,应是应对当前金融危机冲击下国内就业压力(employment pressure)剧增的一剂良方。

绿领工人 green-collar worker

绿领工人(green-collar worker)就是受雇于环保经济产业的工人。环保绿领工人(绿领工作)可以满足绿色发展的需要。一般来说,他们实行注重环保的设计(design)、政策(policy)和

技术(technology)以加强环境的保护和可持续性(sustainability)。

绿领工人从事的职业包括环境咨询师(environmental consultants),环境或生物系统工程师(environmental or biological systems engineers),绿色建筑师(green building architects),太阳能和风能工程师及安装师(solar energy and wind energy engineers and installers),绿色机动车工程师(green vehicle engineers),"绿色商业"老板("green business"owners),等等。

光污染 light pollution

"光污染"指的是一种物理性污染(physical pollution),但标准很难界定。常见的光污染源(light pollution sources)包括霓虹灯(neon light)、装饰灯(decorative light)、广告牌(advertisement boards)、大厦的玻璃幕墙(glass walls of skyscrapers)等等。

## 第四节 常用的名人名言和谚语

### Education

* Education is a progressive discovery of our own ignorance. (William Durant)
  教育是不断去发现我们无知的一个过程。(威廉·杜兰特)
* The roots of education are bitter, but the fruit is sweet. (Aristotle)
  教育的根是苦的,成果是甜的。(亚里士多德)
* Education commences at the mother's knee, and every word spoken within the hearsay of children tends towards the formation of character. (Hosea Ballou)
  教育始于母亲膝下,孩童耳听一言一语,均影响其性格的形成。(何希尔·巴卢)
* Education has produced a vast population able to read but unable to distinguish what is worth reading. (George Macaulay Trevelyan)
  教育造就了一大批人,他们会读书,但是不会区别什么书值得读。(G. M. 特里维廉)
* Let early education be a sort of amusement; you will then be better able to find out the natural bent. (Plato)
  初期教育应是一种娱乐,这样才更容易发现一个人天生的爱好。(柏拉图)
* Cultivation to the mind is as necessary as food for the body. (Cicero)
  学习对于头脑,如同食物对于身体一样不可缺少。(西塞罗)
* Histories make men wise; poems witty; the mathematics subtle; natural philosophy deep; moral grave; logic and rhetoric able to contend. (Francis Bacon)
  历史使人明智;诗词使人灵秀;数学使人周密;自然哲学使人深刻;伦理使人庄重;逻辑修辞使人善辩。(弗朗西斯·培根)
* A free man obtains knowledge from many sources besides books. (Thomas Jefferson)
  一个自由的人除了从书本上获取知识外,还可以从许多别的来源获得知识。(托马斯·杰斐逊)
* Genius is one percent inspiration and ninety-nine percent perspiration. (Thomas A. Edison)
  天才的百分之一是灵感,百分之九十九是血汗。(托马斯·A.爱迪生)
* Information is power, and the information domain is the future battlefield. (Cebrows Arthur)
  信息就是力量,信息领域将是未来的战场。(C.·阿瑟)

※ If you have great talents, industry will improve them; if you have but moderate abilities, industry will supply their deficiency. (Joshua Reynolds)
如果你很有天赋,勤勉会使其更加完善;如果你能力一般,勤勉会补足其缺陷。(乔舒亚·雷诺兹)

※ We cannot always build the future for our youth, but we can build our youth for the future. (Franklin Roosevelt)
我们不能总是为我们的青年造就美好未来,但我们能够为未来造就我们的青年一代。(富兰克林·罗斯福)

## Thinking

※ The men of experiment are like the ant, they only collect and use; the reasoners resemble spiders, which make cobwebs out of their own substance. But the bee takes the middle course: it gathers its material from the flowers of the garden and field, but transforms and digests it by a power of its own. (Francis Bacon)
会实验的人学习好像蚂蚁,虽然勤劳,终日埋头窗下,但只知收集,不会创造;会思考的人学习好像蜘蛛结网,只靠从自身抽丝而不愿向别人学习。有的人学习好像蜜蜂,从知识的百花园中勤奋采集,靠自身的特殊力量消化和改变"采来的花汁",然后精心酿成"蜂蜜"。(弗朗西斯·培根)

※ Humanity needs practical men, but humanity also needs dreamers.
人类不仅需要实践者,更需要梦想家。

※ Give me a lever long enough and a fulcrum on which to place it, and I shall move the world.
给我一个支点,我能撬起整个地球。

※ Science is organized knowledge. Wisdom is organized life.
科学是有组织的知识,智慧是有组织的生活。

## Life

※ You don't get to choose how you're going to die. You can only decide how you're going to live.
你无法选择你如何去死,你却能选择你如何去活。

※ Life is a promise. Fulfill it.
生命是一个承诺,实现它。

※ Great minds have purposes, little minds have wishes. (Washington Irving)
伟大的头脑有目标,平凡的人们有愿望。(华盛顿·欧文)

※ Success is never final. (Winston Churchill)
成功无止尽。(温斯顿·丘吉尔)

## Difficulty and Courage

※ Never leave that till tomorrow which you can do today. (Benjamin Franklin)
今日事,今日毕。(本杰明·富兰克林)

※ If you lose hope, somehow you lose the vitality that keeps life moving, you lose that courage to be, that quality that helps you go on in spite of it all. And so today I still have a dream. (Martin

Luther King)

如果你失去了希望,有一天你会失去生命前行的活力,进而失去活着的勇气,这是能帮助你获得一切的素质。今天我有一个梦想。(马丁·路德·金)

* In the middle of difficulty lies opportunity. (Albert Einstein)

机遇总在困难中。(阿尔伯特·爱因斯坦)

* Difficulties increase the nearer we get to the goal. (Goethe)

困难让我们离目标越近。(歌德)

* The pessimist sees difficulty in every opportunity. The optimist sees the opportunity in every difficulty. (Winston Churchill)

悲观者从机遇中看到困难;乐观者从困难中看到机遇。(温斯顿·丘吉尔)

* Small opportunities are often the beginning of great enterprises. (Demosthenes)

小的机遇正是大事业的开始。(德摩斯梯尼)

## Diligence

* Happiness is not the mere possession of money; it lies in the joy of achievement, in the thrill of creative effort. (Franklin Roosevelt)

幸福并不只是拥有财富,真正的幸福在于取得的成就和创造带来的激动。(富兰克林·罗斯福)

* Diligence is the mother of good luck. (Thomas Fuller)

勤奋是好运之母。(托马斯·富勒)

* Diligence is the mother of good fortune, and idleness, its opposite, never brought a man to the goal of any of his best wishes. (Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra)

勤奋是好运之母,而懒惰相反,从没有给人带来好运。(塞万提斯·萨维德拉)

* The expectations of life depend upon diligence. (Confucius)

生命的希望来自勤奋。(孔子)

* Few things are impossible to diligence and skill. Great works are performed not by strength, but perseverance. (Samuel Johnson)

在勤奋和技能面前,没有不可能之事。伟大的作品不是力量造就的,而是坚持。(塞缪尔·约翰逊)

## Goals

* If you want to live a happy life, tie it to the goal, not the people or the things. (Albert Einstein)

如果你想生活幸福,寄希望于目标而不是人或事。(阿尔伯特·爱因斯坦)

* Success is not final. Failure is not fatal. It is the courage to continue that counts. (Winston Churchill)

成功无止境,没有致命失败,重要的是继续的勇气。(温斯顿·丘吉尔)

* To strive, to seek, to find, but not to yield. (Tennyson)

去拼搏,去寻找,去发现,但不要屈服。(丁尼生)

## Love

※ The best and most beautiful things in the world cannot be seen or even touched. They must be felt with the heart. (Helen Keller)
世界上最美丽的事情是看不见,甚至摸不到的。他们是需要用心去感受的。(海伦·凯勒)

※ Love is patient; love is kind. It does not envy, it does not boast, it is not proud. It is not rude, it is not self-seeking, it is not easily angered, and it keeps no record of wrongs. Love does not delight in evil but rejoices with the truth. It always protects, always trusts, always hopes, and always perseveres. Love never fails. (*Holy Bible*)
爱是耐心,爱是仁慈。不嫉妒,不炫耀,不骄傲。爱不是粗鲁,不是自我的找寻,爱不应该易怒,爱不记仇。爱不为邪恶而欢乐,爱为真理而狂欢。去呵护,去相信,去希望,去坚持。爱永不灭。(《基督教圣经》)

## Teamwork

※ Trust men and they will be true to you; treat them greatly, and they will show themselves great. (Emerson)
相信他们,他们也会信任你。对他们很好,他们会回报。(爱默生)

※ Divided we fall. United we stand. (Lincoln)
分则败,合则胜。(林肯)

※ As long as they think alike, a few people can move a mountain.
人心齐,泰山移。

※ Coming together is beginning. Working together is success. (Henry Ford)
团结才能胜利。(亨利·福特)

## 常用谚语

在写作的过程中谚语的使用可以极大地增加语言的多样性,可以使句子更加富于变化,也能使语言的表达力更强。

※ Set your goals high, and don't stop until you get there.
志存高远,勇往直前。

※ Words can't move mountains. It is diligence that counts.
勤奋的力量能帮我们撼动大山,而语言却不能。

※ A bad beginning makes a bad ending.
不善始者不善终。

※ A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.
一鸟在手胜过双鸟在林。

※ A candle lights others and consumes itself.
蜡烛照亮别人,却毁灭了自己。

※ A close mouth catches no flies.
病从口入。

※ Actions speak louder than words.

事实胜于雄辩。

* Adversity leads to prosperity.
  穷则思变。
* A fall into a pit, a gain in your wit.
  吃一堑,长一智。
* A friend in need is a friend indeed.
  患难见真情。
* A friend is easier lost than found.
  得朋友难,失朋友易。
* A good beginning is half done.
  良好的开端是成功的一半。
* A good book is a good friend.
  好书如挚友。
* A good book is the best of friends, the same today and forever.
  一本好书,相伴一生。
* A young idler, an old beggar.
  少壮不努力,老大徒伤悲。
* All roads lead to Rome.
  条条大路通罗马。
* All that ends well is well.
  结果好,就一切都好。
* All that glitters is not gold.
  闪光的不一定都是金子。
* All things are difficult before they are easy.
  凡事总是由难而易。
* All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.
  只会用功不玩耍,聪明孩子也变傻。
* A miss is as good as a mile.
  失之毫厘,差之千里。
* An apple a day keeps the doctor away.
  一天一苹果,医生远离我。
* As a man sows, so he shall reap.
  种瓜得瓜,种豆得豆。
* A sound mind in a sound body.
  健全的精神寓于健康的身体。
* Better late than never.
  迟做总比不做好;晚来总比不来好。
* Birds of a feather flock together.
  物以类聚,人以群分。



【小白考研】整理提供 请勿用于商业 微信公众号 仅供免费学习使用

※ Books and friends should be few but good.
读书如交友,应求少而精。

※ By reading we enrich the mind, by conversation we polish it.
读书使人充实,交谈使人精明。

※ Care and diligence bring luck.
谨慎和勤奋才能抓住机遇。

※ Caution is the parent of safety.
小心驶得万年船。

※ Complacency is the enemy of study.
学习的敌人是自己的满足。

※ Content is better than riches.
知足者常乐。

※ Diligence is the mother of success.
勤奋是成功之母。

※ Do as you would be done by.
己所不欲,勿施于人。

※ Don't put off till tomorrow what should be done today.
今日事,今日毕。

※ Early to bed and early to rise makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise.
早睡早起能使人健康、富有、明智。

※ Easier said than done.
说得容易,做得难。

※ East or west, home is best.
东好西好,还是家里最好。

※ Eat to live, but not live to eat.
人吃饭是为了活着,但活着不是为了吃饭。

※ Every little helps a mickle.
聚沙成塔,集腋成裘。

※ Every man has his faults.
金无足赤,人无完人。

※ Every man is the architect of his own fortune.
自己的命运自己掌握。

※ Facts speak louder than words.
事实胜于雄辩。

※ Fortune favors those who use their judgement.
机遇偏爱善断之人。

※ Four short words sum up what has lifted most successful individuals above the crowd: a little bit more.
以4个字概括从芸芸众生中脱颖而出的出类拔萃人士的成功秘诀:多一点点(努力)。

* From small beginning come great things.
  伟大始于渺小。
* Genius is nothing but labor and diligence.
  天才不过是勤奋而已。
* God helps those who help themselves.
  自助者天助。
* Good advice is beyond all price.
  忠告是无价宝。
* Good health is over wealth.
  健康是最大的财富。
* Gold will not buy anything.
  黄金并非万能。
* Happiness takes no account of time.
  欢乐不觉时光过。
* He is wise that is honest.
  诚实者最明智。
* He laughs best who laughs last.
  谁笑到最后,谁笑得最好。
* He who does not advance loses ground.
  逆水行舟,不进则退。
* Honesty is the best policy.
  做人诚信为本。
* Hope for the best, but prepare for the worst.
  抱最好的愿望,做最坏的打算。
* It's never too late to mend.
  亡羊补牢,为时不晚。
* It is never too old to learn.
  活到老,学到老。
* Keep good men company and you shall be of the number.
  近朱者赤,近墨者黑。
* Kill two birds with one stone.
  一箭双雕。
* Knowledge is power.
  知识就是力量。
* Knowledge makes humble, ignorance makes proud.
  博学使人谦逊,无知使人骄傲。
* Like father, like son.
  有其父必有其子。
* Life is not all roses.



微信公众号【小白考研】整理提供 请勿用于商业 免费学习使用

人生并不是康庄大道。

* Make hay while the sun shines.
良机勿失。

* Man proposes, God disposes.
谋事在人,成事在天。

* Many heads are better than one.
三个臭皮匠,赛过诸葛亮。

* Many hands make light work.
人多力量大。

* Misfortunes never come alone/single.
祸不单行。

* Misfortune tests the sincerity of friends.
患难见真情。

* Money isn't everything.
钱不是万能的。

* Necessity is the mother of invention.
需要是发明的动力。

* Never fish in trouble water.
不要浑水摸鱼。

* New wine in old bottles.
旧瓶装新酒。

* No news is good news.
没有消息就是好消息。

* No pains, no gains.
没有付出就没有收获。

* No rose without a thorn.
没有不带刺的玫瑰。

* No smoke without fire.
无风不起浪。

* Nothing is impossible for a willing heart.
心之所愿,无所不成。

* One today is worth two tomorrows.
一个今天胜似两个明天。

* Poverty is stranger to industry.
勤劳之人不受穷。

* Practice makes perfect.
熟能生巧。

* Reading makes a full man.
读书使人完善。

※ Rome is not built in a day.
冰冻三尺,非一日之寒。

※ Sharpening your axe will not delay your job of cutting wood.
磨刀不误砍柴工。

※ Seeing is believing.
眼见为实。

※ Speech is silver, silence is gold.
能言是银,沉默是金。

※ Success belongs to the persevering.
坚持就是胜利。

※ The greatest talkers are always least doers.
语言的巨人总是行动的矮子。

※ Time and tide wait for no man.
时不我待。

※ Time cures all things.
时间是医治一切创伤的良药。

※ Truth never fears investigation.
真金不怕火炼。

※ Virtue is far fairer than beauty.
美德远远胜过美貌。

※ Well begun is half done.
好的开端是成功的一半。

※ Where there is life, there is hope.
留得青山在,不怕没柴烧。

※ Where there is a will, there is a way.
有志者事竟成。

※ Will is power.
意志就是力量。

※ Wisdom in the mind is better than money in the hand.
脑中有知识,胜过手中有金钱。

※ Wise men love truth, whereas fools shun it.
智者热爱真理,愚者回避真理。

※ You cannot burn the candle at both ends.
蜡烛不能两头点,精力不可过分耗。

※ You cannot eat your cake and have it.
鱼与熊掌,不可兼得。

微信公众号【小白考研】整理提供 请勿用于商业 仅供学习使用